

ISO 20022

Target2-Securities

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities and the Payments SEGs under the leadership of the Securities SEG on 15 February 2024 and by the Cross-SEG Harmonisation group on 18 June 2024 for the Business File Header.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Target2-Securities.

June 2024

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	8
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	8
2	admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02	17
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	17
2.2	Structure	18
2.3	Constraints	20
2.4	Message Building Blocks	20
3	admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01	40
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	40
3.2	Structure	40
3.3	Constraints	41
3.4	Message Building Blocks	41
4	admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01	45
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	45
4.2	Structure	46
4.3	Constraints	46
4.4	Message Building Blocks	46
5	camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02	51
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	51
5.2	Structure	53
5.3	Constraints	54
5.4	Message Building Blocks	56
6	camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02	72
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	72
6.2	Structure	74
6.3	Constraints	75
6.4	Message Building Blocks	76
7	camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02	91
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	91
7.2	Structure	92
7.3	Constraints	93
7.4	Message Building Blocks	94
8	camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02	107
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	107
8.2	Structure	109
8.3	Constraints	111
8.4	Message Building Blocks	112

9	camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02	131
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	131
9.2	Structure	133
9.3	Constraints	135
9.4	Message Building Blocks	136
10	camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02	156
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	156
10.2	Structure	158
10.3	Constraints	159
10.4	Message Building Blocks	160
11	camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02	173
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	173
11.2	Structure	175
11.3	Constraints	176
11.4	Message Building Blocks	177
12	camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02	191
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	191
12.2	Structure	192
12.3	Constraints	195
12.4	Message Building Blocks	196
13	camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02	231
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	231
13.2	Structure	232
13.3	Constraints	235
13.4	Message Building Blocks	237
14	camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02	273
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	273
14.2	Structure	274
14.3	Constraints	275
14.4	Message Building Blocks	275
15	camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02	286
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	286
15.2	Structure	287
15.3	Constraints	290
15.4	Message Building Blocks	292
16	camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02	327
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	327
16.2	Structure	328
16.3	Constraints	329
16.4	Message Building Blocks	329

17	camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02	341
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	341
17.2	Structure	342
17.3	Constraints	344
17.4	Message Building Blocks	346
18	camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02	372
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	372
18.2	Structure	373
18.3	Constraints	375
18.4	Message Building Blocks	377
19	camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02	399
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	399
19.2	Structure	400
19.3	Constraints	402
19.4	Message Building Blocks	404
20	colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02	428
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	428
20.2	Structure	429
20.3	Constraints	429
20.4	Message Building Blocks	430
21	colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02	440
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	440
21.2	Structure	441
21.3	Constraints	442
21.4	Message Building Blocks	444
22	head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01	464
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	464
22.2	Structure	465
22.3	Constraints	465
22.4	Message Building Blocks	465
23	reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02	469
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	469
23.2	Structure	470
23.3	Constraints	471
23.4	Message Building Blocks	471
24	reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01	481
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	481
24.2	Structure	482
24.3	Constraints	484
24.4	Message Building Blocks	484

25	reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01	498
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	498
25.2	Structure	499
25.3	Constraints	499
25.4	Message Building Blocks	500
26	reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02	504
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	504
26.2	Structure	505
26.3	Constraints	506
26.4	Message Building Blocks	507
27	reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01	524
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	524
27.2	Structure	525
27.3	Constraints	525
27.4	Message Building Blocks	526
28	reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01	532
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	532
28.2	Structure	533
28.3	Constraints	534
28.4	Message Building Blocks	534
29	reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01	544
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	544
29.2	Structure	545
29.3	Constraints	545
29.4	Message Building Blocks	545
30	reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01	550
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	550
30.2	Structure	551
30.3	Constraints	552
30.4	Message Building Blocks	552
31	reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02	566
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	566
31.2	Structure	567
31.3	Constraints	568
31.4	Message Building Blocks	568
32	reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01	581
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	581
32.2	Structure	582
32.3	Constraints	582
32.4	Message Building Blocks	582

33	reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01	589
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	589
33.2	Structure	589
33.3	Constraints	590
33.4	Message Building Blocks	590
34	reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01	592
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	592
34.2	Structure	592
34.3	Constraints	593
34.4	Message Building Blocks	593
35	reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01	595
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	595
35.2	Structure	596
35.3	Constraints	596
35.4	Message Building Blocks	596
36	reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	600
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	600
36.2	Structure	600
36.3	Constraints	601
36.4	Message Building Blocks	601
37	reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01	604
37.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	604
37.2	Structure	605
37.3	Constraints	606
37.4	Message Building Blocks	606
38	reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02	615
38.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	615
38.2	Structure	616
38.3	Constraints	618
38.4	Message Building Blocks	619
39	reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01	647
39.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	647
39.2	Structure	647
39.3	Constraints	648
39.4	Message Building Blocks	648
40	reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02	651
40.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	651
40.2	Structure	652
40.3	Constraints	655
40.4	Message Building Blocks	655

41	Message Items Types	694
41.1	MessageComponents	694
41.2	Message Datatypes	803

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Target2-Securities message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2023-2024 (See MCR #234) and approved by the Securities and the Payments Standards Evaluation Groups under the leadership of the Securities SEG on 15 February 2024 and by the Cross-SEG Harmonisation (CSH) group for the Business File Header (see BJ #42) on 18 June 2024.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02	<p>The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.</p> <p>It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.</p>
admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01	<p>A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.</p>
admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01	<p>The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.</p>
camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

MessageDefinition	Definition
	- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02	<p>The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.</p>
colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02	<p>The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.</p>
head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01	<p>The Business File Header contains information about the parties involved in the file exchange, as well as information about the content and its structure.</p> <p>The Business File headers has four major functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provides information about the sender of the file. - Identifies the file exchanged: each file must have a unique File Identifier. - Describes the type of message(s) exchanged: by default, the type of messages contained in a file will be ISO 20022 message definitions. - Provides processing information to the receiving party: that would be, for instance, the total number of messages included in the file. <p>Usage: The Business File Header (head.002) is to be used exclusively in existing implementations, such as</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	the Eurosystem, and will be replaced for general use by the upcoming next version defined as the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002). The Business File Header (head.002) will therefore not be maintained in the future and any new implementation must use the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002).
reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.</p>
reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.</p>
reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.</p>
reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01	The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.
reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is send by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When the processing is succesfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.</p>
reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01	The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.
reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.031.001.01	Scope:

MessageDefinition	Definition
PartyDeletionRequestV01	<p>The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.</p> <p>Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.</p> <p>The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritieAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.</p>
reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.</p>
reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.</p>
reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02	<p>The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.</p>
reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01	<p>The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.</p>
reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02	<p>The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.</p>

2 admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.

It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.

Outline

The ReportQueryRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **MessageHeader**

Set of elements to identify the report query request message.

B. **ReportQueryCriteria**

Definition of the report query criteria.

C. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RptQryReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		20
	ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit>	[0..*]			21
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		23
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			23
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			25
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		26
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		26
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		26
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	26
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			28
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		28
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		29
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			29
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			30
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			32
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	ReportName <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		35
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		35
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		35
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		36
	DateSearch <DtSch>	[0..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
	ScheduledTime <SchldIdTm>	[0..1]			37
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		37
	Event <Evt>	[0..1]			38
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		38
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	38

2.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C4 CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the report query request message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		729
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			730
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		730
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		731

2.4.2 ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Definition of the report query criteria.

ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit> contains the following ReportQueryCriteria3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		23
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			23
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			25
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		26
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		26
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		26
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	26
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			28
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		28
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		29
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			29
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			30
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			32
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	ReportName <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		35
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		35
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		35
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		36
	DateSearch <DtSch>	[0..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
	ScheduledTime <SchldIdTm>	[0..1]			37
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		37
	Event <Evt>	[0..1]			38
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		38
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38

2.4.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

2.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **ReportQuerySearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			25
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		26
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		26
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		26
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	26
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			28
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		28
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		29
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			29
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			30
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			32
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	ReportName <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		35
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		35
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		35
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		36
	DateSearch <DtSch>	[0..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[0..1]			37
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		37
	Event <Evt>	[0..1]			38
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		38
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38

2.4.2.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		26
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		26
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		26

2.4.2.2.1.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	699
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		699

2.4.2.2.1.2 ContainText <CTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 834

2.4.2.2.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 834

2.4.2.2.2 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time. A cash balance is calculated from a sum of cash credits minus a sum of cash debits.

Impacted by: [C3 "CounterpartyIdentification1Rule"](#), [C4 "CounterpartyIdentification2Rule"](#)

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			28
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		28
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		29
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			29
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			30
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			32
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35

Constraints

• CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

• CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be present

2.4.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		28

2.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 813

2.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

2.4.2.2.2 CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

Datatype: "BalanceCounterparty1Code" on page 806

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

2.4.2.2.2.3 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

2.4.2.2.2.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			30
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32

2.4.2.2.2.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		30
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTm <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.4.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		32

2.4.2.2.2.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.4.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

2.4.2.2.2.4.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.4.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35

2.4.2.2.2.5.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTm <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.5.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35

2.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 828

2.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.5.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

2.4.2.2.5.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.5.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.3 ReportName <RptNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Values of possible reports.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 834

2.4.2.2.4 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

2.4.2.2.5 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report owning party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

2.4.2.2.6 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Responsible Party of the report owning party.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

2.4.2.2.7 DateSearch <DtSch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

DateSearch <DtSch> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37

2.4.2.2.7.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.7.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

2.4.2.2.7.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.7.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

2.4.2.2.8 ScheduledTime <SchdIdTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time when the (business) event, which triggered the report, was scheduled.

ScheduledTime <SchdIdTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		37

2.4.2.2.8.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

2.4.2.2.8.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

2.4.2.2.8.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

2.4.2.2.9 Event <Evt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		38
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38

2.4.2.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemEventType1Code"](#) on page 814

2.4.2.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 834

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.

Outline

The ResendRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Set of elements to identify the resend message.
- B. ResendSearchCriteria
Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsndReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		41
	ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit>	[1..*]			41
	BusinessDate <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		42
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		42
	SequenceRange <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		42
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	FileReference <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		43
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		43
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	43

3.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the resend message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		729
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			730
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		730
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		731

3.4.2 ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.

ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit> contains the following **ResendSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessDate <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		42
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		42
	SequenceRange <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		42
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	FileReference <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		43
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		43

3.4.2.1 BusinessDate <BizDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the business day of the requested messages the resend function is used for.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

3.4.2.2 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Independent counter for message sequence, which is available once per party technical address.

Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

3.4.2.3 SequenceRange <SeqRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Independent counter for a range of message sequences, which are available once per party technical address.

Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers for a specific couple sender/receiver.

SequenceRange <SeqRg> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			722
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		723
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		723

3.4.2.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the original business message, which was delivered by the business sender.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

3.4.2.5 FileReference <FileRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: String of characters that uniquely identifies the file, which was delivered by the sender.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

3.4.2.6 Recipient <Rcpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the recipient of the report message.

Recipient <Rcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **admi.007.001.01** **ReceiptAcknowledgementV01**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.

Outline

The ReceiptAcknowledgementV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **MessageIdentification**

Specifies the identification the message.

B. **Report**

Provides report details on the request.

C. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RctAck>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]			47
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		47
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		47
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		47
	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			47
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..1]			48
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		48
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		48
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			49
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		49
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		49
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		49
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	49

4.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following **MessageHeader10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		47
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		47
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		47

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

4.4.1.3 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

4.4.2 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides report details on the request.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **ReceiptAcknowledgementReport2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..1]			48
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		48
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		48
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			49
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		49
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		49
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		49

4.4.2.1 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the request.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following **MessageReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		48
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		48

4.4.2.1.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to a previous message having a business relevance with this message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

4.4.2.1.2 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the message which contained the given additional reference as its message reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

4.4.2.1.3 ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initially assigned the given additional reference.

ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

4.4.2.2 RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Gives the status of the request.

RequestHandling <ReqHdlg> contains the following **RequestHandling2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		49
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		49
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		49

4.4.2.2.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the request, for example the result of the schema validation or a business processing result/error.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 834

4.4.2.2.2 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the status was generated.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

4.4.2.2.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the status, in free format text.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 833

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02

5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CorporateActionEventIdentification

Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

C. NumberCounts

Count of the number of transactions linked.

D. Linkages

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntInstr>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			56
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		56
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		56
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		57
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		57
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		57
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		57
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		58
	NumberCounts <NbCounts>	[0..1]	±	C10	58
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			58
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	59
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	59
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			60
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		60
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		61
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		61
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	62
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		62
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		63
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]		C3, C5	63
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		65
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		65
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			65

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			65
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			66
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		66
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		67
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		67
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			68
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			68
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		68
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			69
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		69
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		69
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		70
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		70
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		70
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		70
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		71
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	71

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BlockTradeGuideline

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C11 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C15 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **TransactionAndDocumentIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		56
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		56
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		57
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		57
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		57
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		57

5.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.1.2 DocumentIdentification <DocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the transaction was created by the instructing party in its business application.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

5.4.1.4 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

5.4.1.5 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

5.4.1.6 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

5.4.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.3 NumberCounts <NbCounts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Count of the number of transactions linked.

Impacted by: C10 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"

NumberCounts <NbCounts> contains one of the following elements (see "NumberCount1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		736
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	736
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		737
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		737

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

5.4.4 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	59
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	59
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			60
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		60
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		61
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		61

5.4.4.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

5.4.4.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		707

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

5.4.4.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		60
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		61
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		61

5.4.4.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.4.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.4.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.4.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.4.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.4.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.4.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

5.4.4.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see
"PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	740
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		740

5.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

5.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

5.4.8 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		65
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		65
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			65
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			65
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			66
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		66
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		67
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		67
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			68
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			68
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		68
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			69
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		69
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		69
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		70
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		70
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		70
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		70
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		71

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

5.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

5.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

5.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			65
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			66
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		66
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		67
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		67
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		67

5.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66

5.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

5.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

5.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		66
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		67
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		67
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		67

5.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

5.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

5.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

5.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

5.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			68
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		68
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			69
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		69
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		69
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		70
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		70

5.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		68

5.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

5.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

5.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		69
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		69
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		70
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		70

5.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

5.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

5.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

5.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

5.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

5.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

5.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 834

5.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02

6.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

D. SettlementStatus

Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			76
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		77
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		77
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		78
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		78
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]		C13	78
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		79
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C14	80
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	80
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		81
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		81
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	82
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		84
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		84
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			84
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			85
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		85
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		86
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		86

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			87
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		87
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			88
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		88
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		89
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		89
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		89
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		90
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	90

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C14 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		77
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		77
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		78
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		78

6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

6.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

6.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

6.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

6.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Impacted by: [C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentifications24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		79

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

6.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

6.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

6.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

6.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

6.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

6.4.4 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			771
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		772
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			772
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

6.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

6.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

6.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

6.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		84
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		84
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			84
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			85
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		85
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		86
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		86
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			87
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		87
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			88
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		88
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		89
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		89
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		89
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		90

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

6.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

6.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

6.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			85
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		85
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		86
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		86

6.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85

6.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

6.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

6.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		85
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		86
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		86

6.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

6.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

6.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

6.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

6.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		87
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			88
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		88
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		89

6.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		87

6.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

6.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

6.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		88
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		89

6.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

6.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

6.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

6.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

6.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

6.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

6.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 834

6.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **camt.068.001.02**

IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02

7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. AdditionalParameters

Additional parameters to the transaction.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntConf>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			94
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		94
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		94
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		95
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		95
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]	±		96
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C9, C8	96
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		97
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]			98
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		99
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	SettlementDate <SttldDt>	[1..1]	±		100
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			100
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		101
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			102
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		102
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		102
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		102
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		103
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			103
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			103
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		104
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			104

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		104
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		105
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		105
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		106
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		106
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	106

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		94
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		94
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		95
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		95

7.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

7.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

7.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

7.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

7.4.2 AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional parameters to the transaction.

AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalParameters16"](#) on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		725
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>	[0..1]	Text		725
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		726

7.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

7.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

7.4.6 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		99
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	SettlementDate <SttldDt>	[1..1]	±		100
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			100
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		101
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			102
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		102
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		102
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		102
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		103
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			103
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			103
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		104
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			104
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		104
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		105
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		105
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		106
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		106

7.4.6.1 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

7.4.6.2 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

7.4.6.3 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

7.4.6.4 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

7.4.6.5 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		101
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			102
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		102
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		102
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		102
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		103

7.4.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		101

7.4.6.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

7.4.6.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

7.4.6.5.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		102
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		102
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		102
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		103

7.4.6.5.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

7.4.6.5.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

7.4.6.5.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

7.4.6.5.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

7.4.6.6 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3**
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			103
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		104
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			104
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		104
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		105
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		105

7.4.6.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		104

7.4.6.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

7.4.6.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

7.4.6.6.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		104
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		105
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		105

7.4.6.6.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

7.4.6.6.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

7.4.6.6.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

7.4.6.6.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

7.4.6.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

7.4.6.8 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 834

7.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02

8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

C. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

D. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

E. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			112
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		112
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		113
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		113
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	114
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		114
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		115
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..*]		C12, C13	115
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			117
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		117
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		117
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		117
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		118
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		118
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		118
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		118
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			119
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	120
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	120
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			120
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		121

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		122
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		122
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		122
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlyglIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	122
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		124
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		124
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		125
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			125
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		125
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		126
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		126
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			128
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		129
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		129
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		130
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	130

8.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C13 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C14 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C16 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		112
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		113
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		113

8.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

8.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

8.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

8.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

8.4.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

8.4.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

8.4.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

8.4.5 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C12 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C13 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			117
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		118
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		118
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		118
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		118
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			119
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	120
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	120
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			120
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		122
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		122
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		122

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

8.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		117
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		118

8.4.5.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

8.4.5.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

8.4.5.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

8.4.5.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.5.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 807

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

8.4.5.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	120
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	120
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			120
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		122
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		122
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		122

8.4.5.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

8.4.5.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		707

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

8.4.5.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		122
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		122

8.4.5.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

8.4.5.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	740
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		740

8.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		124
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		124
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		125
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			125
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		125
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		126
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		126
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			128
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		129
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		129
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		130

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

8.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

8.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

8.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		125
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			125
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		125
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		126
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		126

8.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		125

8.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

8.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

8.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		125
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		126
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		126

8.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

8.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

8.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

8.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

8.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			128
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129

8.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127

8.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

8.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

8.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129

8.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

8.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

8.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

8.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

8.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

8.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

8.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 834

8.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestSt atusAdviceV02

9.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

G. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			136
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		137
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		137
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		138
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		138
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		138
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	138
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		139
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		139
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14	140
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			142
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		142
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		142
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		142
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		142
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		143
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		143
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		143
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		143
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			144
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	145
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	145
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			145
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		146

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		147
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		147
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	147
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		149
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		149
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			149
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		150
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			150
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		150
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		151
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		151
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		151
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			152
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			152
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			153
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		153
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		154
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		154
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		154
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		154

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		155
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	155

9.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C14 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C15 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		137
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		137
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		138
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		138

9.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

9.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

9.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

9.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

9.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

9.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

9.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

9.4.6 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C13 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C14 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			142
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		142
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		142
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		142
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		142
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		143
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		143
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		143
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		143
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			144
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	145
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	145
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			145
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		147

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

9.4.6.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		142
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		142
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		142
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		142
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		143

9.4.6.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

9.4.6.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

9.4.6.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

9.4.6.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

9.4.6.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 807

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

9.4.6.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	145
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	145
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			145
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		147

9.4.6.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

9.4.6.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		707

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

9.4.6.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		146
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147

9.4.6.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

9.4.6.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	740
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		740

9.4.7 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		781
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		781
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

9.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following IntraBalance5 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		149
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		149
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			149
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		150
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			150
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		150
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		151
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		151
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		151
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			152
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			152
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			153
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		153
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		154
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		154
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		154
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		154
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		155

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

9.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

9.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

9.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		150
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			150
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		150
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		151
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		151
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		151

9.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		150

9.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

9.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

9.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		150
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		151
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		151
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		151

9.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

9.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

9.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

9.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

9.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			152
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			153
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		153
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		154
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		154

9.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152

9.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

9.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

9.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		153
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		153
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		154
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		154

9.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

9.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

9.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

9.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

9.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

9.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

9.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

9.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV 02

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			160
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		161
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		161
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		161
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		162
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			162
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	163
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		163
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		164
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	164
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		166
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		166
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			166
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		167
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			167
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		167
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		168
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		168
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			169

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		169
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			170
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		171
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		171
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		172
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	172

10.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		161
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		161
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		161
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		162

10.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

10.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

10.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

10.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

10.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		163

10.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

10.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

10.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

10.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

10.4.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

10.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

10.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

10.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

10.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		166
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		166
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			166
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		167
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			167
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		167
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		168
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		168
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			169
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		169
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			170
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		171
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		171
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		172

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

10.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

10.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

10.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		167
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			167
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		167
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		168
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		168

10.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		167

10.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

10.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

10.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		167
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		168
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		168

10.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

10.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

10.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

10.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

10.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		169
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			170
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		171

10.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		169

10.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

10.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

10.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		171

10.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

10.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

10.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

10.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

10.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

10.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

10.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 834

10.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestS tatusAdviceV02

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

C. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

D. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		178
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		178
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		179
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		179
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		179
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			179
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		180
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	181
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		181
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		182
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	182
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		184
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		185
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			185
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		185
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		186
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		186

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		186
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			187
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			188
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		188
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		188
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		189
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		189
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		189
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		189
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		190
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	190

11.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		178
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		178
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		179
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		179

11.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

11.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

11.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

11.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

11.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

11.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		180

11.4.3.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

11.4.3.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

11.4.3.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

11.4.3.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

11.4.3.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

11.4.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		757
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		759

11.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

11.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

11.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

11.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		184
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		185
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			185
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		185
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		186
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		186
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			187
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			188
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		188
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		188
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		189
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		189
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		189
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		189
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		190

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

11.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

11.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

11.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		185
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			185
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		185
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		186
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		186

11.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		185

11.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

11.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

11.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		185
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		186
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		186

11.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

11.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

11.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

11.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

11.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			188
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		188
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		188
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		189
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		189

11.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187

11.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

11.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

11.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		188
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		188
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		189
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		189

11.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

11.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

11.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

11.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

11.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

11.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

11.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 834

11.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			196
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		196
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		197
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		197
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		197
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			198
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			202
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			206
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		207
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			207
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			208
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	208
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		209
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			211
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		212
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		212
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		212
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		212
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	213
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		215
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			216
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		216
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		217
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			217
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		218
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			218
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		218
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		219
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		219

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		220
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	221
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			222
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		222
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		222
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		223
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			223
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		224
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			224
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			225
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		226
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			226
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		227

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		227
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			228
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			228
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		228
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		229
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			229
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	230

12.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		196
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		197
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		197
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		197

12.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

12.4.1.2 CreationDate<CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDate<CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

12.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate<CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

12.4.1.4 MessageOriginator<MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator<MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

12.4.1.5 MessageRecipient<MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

12.4.2

QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following IntraBalanceQueryDefinition11 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			202
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			206
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		207
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			207
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			208
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	208
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		209
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			211
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		211

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		212
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		212
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		212
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		212
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	213
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		215
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			216
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		216
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		217
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			217
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		218
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			218
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		218
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		219
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		219
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..*]	±		220
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	221
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnoddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			222
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		222
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		222

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		223
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			223
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		224
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			224
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			225
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		226
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			226
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		227
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		227
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			228
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			228
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		228
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		229
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			229
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

12.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 818

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

12.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			206
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		207
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			207
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			208
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	208
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		209
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			211
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		212
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		212

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		212
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		212
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	213
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		215
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			216
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		216
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		217
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			217
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		218
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			218
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		218
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		219
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		219
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		220
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	221
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			222
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		222
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		222
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		223
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			223
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		224
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			224
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			225
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		226
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			226
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		227
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		227
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			228
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			228
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		228
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		229
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			229
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

12.4.2.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

References <Refs> contains one of the following **References36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		207
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		207

12.4.2.2.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

12.4.2.2.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

12.4.2.2.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

12.4.2.2.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

12.4.2.2.1.5 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

12.4.2.2.1.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

12.4.2.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

Status <Sts> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			208
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	208
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		209
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211

12.4.2.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status type of query criteria.

Type <Tp> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	208

12.4.2.2.2.1.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus68Choice](#)" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776

12.4.2.2.2.1.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementStatus26Choice](#)" on page 760 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		760

12.4.2.2.2.1.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C3 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		771
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		771

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

12.4.2.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Definition: Specified date period of the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		209
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211

Definition: Specified date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		209
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210

June 2024

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

12.4.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		211

12.4.2.2.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

12.4.2.2.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

12.4.2.2.2.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

12.4.2.2.2.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

12.4.2.2.2.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

12.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		212
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		212

12.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	699
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		699

12.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

12.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

12.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

12.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

12.4.2.2.6 BalanceType <BalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

Impacted by: C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

BalanceType <BalTp> contains the following **IntraBalanceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		215
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			216
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		216
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		217
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			217
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		218
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			218
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		218
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		219
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		219

Constraints

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

12.4.2.2.6.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		215
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			216
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		216
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		217

12.4.2.2.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		215

12.4.2.2.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

12.4.2.2.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

12.4.2.2.6.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		216
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		216
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		217

12.4.2.2.6.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

12.4.2.2.6.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

12.4.2.2.6.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

12.4.2.2.6.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

12.4.2.2.6.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			217
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		218
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			218
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		218
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		219
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		219

12.4.2.2.6.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		218

12.4.2.2.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

12.4.2.2.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

12.4.2.2.6.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		218
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		219
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		219

12.4.2.2.6.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

12.4.2.2.6.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

12.4.2.2.6.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

12.4.2.2.6.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

12.4.2.2.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

12.4.2.2.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		702
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		702
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			702
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		703
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		703
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703

12.4.2.2.9 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		702
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		702
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			702
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		703
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		703
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703

12.4.2.2.10 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 805

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.4.2.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			222
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		222
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		222
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		223
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			223
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		224
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224

12.4.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		222
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		222
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		223
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		223

12.4.2.2.11.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.11.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.11.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

12.4.2.2.11.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.11.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.11.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		224
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224

12.4.2.2.11.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

12.4.2.2.11.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

12.4.2.2.11.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

12.4.2.2.11.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

12.4.2.2.11.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

12.4.2.2.12 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			225
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		226
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			226
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227

12.4.2.2.12.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		225
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		226
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		226

12.4.2.2.12.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.12.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.12.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

12.4.2.2.12.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.12.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.12.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		226
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227

12.4.2.2.12.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

12.4.2.2.12.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

12.4.2.2.12.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

12.4.2.2.12.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

12.4.2.2.12.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

12.4.2.2.13 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

12.4.2.2.14 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

12.4.2.2.15 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			228
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		228
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		229
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			229
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

12.4.2.2.15.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		228
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		229
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		229

12.4.2.2.15.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.15.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.15.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

12.4.2.2.15.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.15.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

12.4.2.2.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

12.4.2.2.15.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

12.4.2.2.15.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 828](#)

12.4.2.2.15.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 706](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

12.4.2.2.15.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 828](#)

12.4.2.2.15.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 828](#)

12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 733](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQryRspn></i>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C18, C19	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			237
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		237
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		237
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		238
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		238
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		238
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		239
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C20	239
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		240
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		240
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Movements <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	243
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	246
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		247
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		247
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			248
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		248
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	249
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	249
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	250
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	253
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		253
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		254
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			254

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		254
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	255
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	255
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		256
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		256
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			257
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			259
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			260
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		260
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		261
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		261
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			262
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			263
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		264
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		264
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		265

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		265
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		265
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		266
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		266
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			266
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	267
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	267
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		270
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		270
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		270
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	270
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			271
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			271
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		271
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		272

13.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOnError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOnError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C9 **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C10 **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C17 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C18 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOnError/Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOnError/Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 ReportIdentificationRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C21 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C22 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		237
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		237
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDpct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		238
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		238
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		238

13.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

13.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

13.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

13.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

13.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		724

13.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C20 "ReportIdentificationRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **MovementReport1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		240
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		240

Constraints

- ReportIdentificationRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

13.4.3.1 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the Query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.3.2 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.3.3 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 818

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

13.4.3.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Movements <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	243
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	246
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		247
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		247
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			248
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		248
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	249
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	249
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	250
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	253
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		253
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		254
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			254
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		254
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	255
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	255
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		256
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			257
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			259
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			260
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		260
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		261
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		261
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			262
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			263
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		264
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		264
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		265
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		265
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		266
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		266
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			266
	ProcessingPosition <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	267
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	267
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		269

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		270
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		270
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		270
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	270
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			271
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			271
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		271
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		272

13.4.4.1 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

Impacted by: C8 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C9 "CashAccountRule", C10 "CashAccountServicerRule", C22 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovements4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	246
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		247
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		247
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			248
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		248
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	249
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	249
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	250
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	253
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		253
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		254
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			254
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		254
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	255
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	255
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		256
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			257
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			259
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			260
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		260
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		261

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		261
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			262
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			263
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		264
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		264
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		265
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		265
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		266
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		266
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			266
	ProcessingPosition <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	267
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	267
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		269

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		270
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		270
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		270
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	270

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

13.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

13.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

13.4.4.1.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		248
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	249
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	249

13.4.4.1.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

13.4.4.1.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			771
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		772
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			772
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

13.4.4.1.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		771
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		771

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

13.4.4.1.5 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	253
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		253
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		254
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			254
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		254
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	255
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	255
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		256
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		256
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			257
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			259
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			260
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		260
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		261
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		261
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			262
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			263
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		263

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		264
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		264
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		265
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		265
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		266
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		266
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			266
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	267
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	267
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		269
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		270
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		270
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		270
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	270

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

13.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

13.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

13.4.4.1.5.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		254
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	255
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	255

13.4.4.1.5.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

13.4.4.1.5.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			771
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		772
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			772
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

13.4.4.1.5.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		771
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		771

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

13.4.4.1.5.5 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.6 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.9 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.10 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.11 MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

MovementDetails <MvmntDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			259
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			260
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		260
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		261
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		261
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			262
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			263
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		264
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		264
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		265
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		265
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		266
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		266
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			266
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	267
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	267
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlnTxId>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		270
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		270
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		270
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	270

13.4.4.1.5.11.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			260
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		260
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		261
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		261

13.4.4.1.5.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260

13.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

13.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		260
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		261
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		261

13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

13.4.4.1.5.11.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			263
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		264

13.4.4.1.5.11.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262

13.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

13.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		263
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		264

13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

13.4.4.1.5.11.3 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

13.4.4.1.5.11.4 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

13.4.4.1.5.11.5 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

13.4.4.1.5.11.6 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

13.4.4.1.5.11.7 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

13.4.4.1.5.11.8 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

13.4.4.1.5.11.9 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

13.4.4.1.5.11.10 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

13.4.4.1.5.11.11 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	267
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	267
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		269

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C24 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C21 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		707

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		269
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		269

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.11.11.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	740
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		740

13.4.4.1.5.11.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prty>	[1..1]	±		724

13.4.4.1.5.11.13 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

13.4.4.1.5.11.14 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

13.4.4.1.5.11.15 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 834

13.4.4.1.5.11.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4.4.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			271
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		271
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		272

13.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		271

13.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code"](#) on page 813

13.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

13.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

14 camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			275
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		276
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		276
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		276
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		277
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		277
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			277
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			279
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		279
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		280
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			280
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		280
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		280
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		280
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		281
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		281
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		281
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			282
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		283
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			283
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		284

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	285

14.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		276
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		276
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		276
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		277
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		277

14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

14.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

14.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

14.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

14.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

14.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			279
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		279
	ProcessingStatus <PrgSts>	[0..*]	±		280
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			280
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		280
Or	ContainText <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		280
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		280
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		281
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		281
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		281
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			282
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		283
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			283
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		284
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284

14.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 818

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

14.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		279
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		280
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			280
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		280
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		280
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		280
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		281
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		281
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		281
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			282
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		283
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			283
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		284
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284

14.4.2.2.1 ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

14.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

14.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following
AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		280
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		280
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		280

14.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 699
for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	699
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		699

14.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

14.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

14.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

14.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

14.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			282
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		283
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			283
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	FromDateTimeTo <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		284
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		283
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		283

14.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

14.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

14.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

14.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

14.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

14.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		284
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284

14.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

14.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

14.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

14.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

14.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV0 2

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C21, C22	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			292
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		293
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		293
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		294
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C23	294
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		295
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		295
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		295
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		295
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		295
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		296
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		296
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		296
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			297
{Or	Modifications <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	300
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	303
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		304
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		304
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		304
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			305
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	307
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		308
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		309
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		309
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		310
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			312
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		313
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		313
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		313
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			314
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	314
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	315
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		317
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	317
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			320
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		320
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		322
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		324
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		324
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			325
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		326
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	326

15.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12 CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C19 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C20 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C21 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C24 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C26 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		293
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		293

15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

15.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

15.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

15.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

15.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		724

15.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: [C23 "ReportNumberRule"](#)

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		295
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		295
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		295
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		295
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		295
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		296
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		296
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		296

Constraints

- ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

15.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[Number3Choice](#)" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		723
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		723

15.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

15.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

15.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

15.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		704

15.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 818

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

15.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

15.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

15.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Modifications <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	300
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	303
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		304
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		304
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		304
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			305
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	307
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		308
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		309
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		309
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		310
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			312
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		313
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		313
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		313
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			314
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	314

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	315
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		317
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	317
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			320
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		320
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		322
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		323

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		324
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		324
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrdgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			325
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		326

15.4.4.1 Modifications <Mods>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance modification transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C20 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Modifications <Mods> contains the following **IntraBalanceModification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	303
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		304
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		304
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		304
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			305
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	307
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		308
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		309
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		309
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		310
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			312
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		313
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		313
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		313
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			314
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	314
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	315
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		317
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	317
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			320
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		320
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		322
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		324
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

15.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

15.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

15.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

15.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		781
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		781
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

15.4.4.1.5 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance modification transaction.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **IntraBalanceModification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	307
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		308
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		309
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		309
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		310
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			312
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		313
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		313
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		313
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			314
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	314
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	315
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		317
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	317
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			320
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		320
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		322
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		324
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		324
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325

15.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

15.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

15.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

15.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		781
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		781
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

15.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

15.4.4.1.5.7 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C18 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C19 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			312
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		313
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		313
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		313
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			314
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	314
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	315
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		317
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		317

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

15.4.4.1.5.7.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		313

15.4.4.1.5.7.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.1.5 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

15.4.4.1.5.7.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

15.4.4.1.5.7.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

15.4.4.1.5.7.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.4.1.5.7.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 807

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

15.4.4.1.5.7.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	314
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	315
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		317
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		317

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C26 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C24 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		707

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		317

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.1.5.7.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see
"PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	740
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		740

15.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			320
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		320
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		322
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		324
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		324
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

15.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

15.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

15.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			320
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		320
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		321

15.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320

15.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

15.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		320
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		321

15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

15.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		322
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324

15.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		322

15.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

15.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324

15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

15.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

15.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

15.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

15.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		326

15.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325

15.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 813

15.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

15.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

15.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			329
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		330
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		330
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		330
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		331
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		331
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			331
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			333
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		334
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			334
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		335
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			335
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		336
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		336
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		336
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		336
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		337
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			337
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			338
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		339
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			339
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		340
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	340

16.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		330
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		330
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		330
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		331
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		331

16.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

16.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

16.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

16.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

16.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

16.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			333
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		334
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			334
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		335
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			335
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		336
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		336
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		336
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		336
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		337
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			337
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			338
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		339
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			339
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		340
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340

16.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 818

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

16.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		334
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]			334
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		335
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			335
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		336
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		336
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		336
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		336
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		337
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			337
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			338
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		339
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			339
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		340
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340

16.4.2.2.1 CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

16.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following **CancellationProcessingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		335

16.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationProcessingStatus3Code" on page 806

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

16.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

16.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		336
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		336

16.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	699
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		699

16.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

16.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

16.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

16.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

16.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

16.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			338
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		339
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			339
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		340
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340

Definition: Specified date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		339
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		339

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

16.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

16.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

16.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

16.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		339
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		340
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		340

16.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

16.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

16.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

16.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

16.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

16.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV0 2

17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C19, C20	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			346
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		347
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		347
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		347
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		347
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		348
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		348
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C21	348
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		349
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		349
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		349
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		349
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		350
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		350
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		350
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		351
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			351
{Or	Cancellations <Cxls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	353
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	355
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		356
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		356
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		357
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			357
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	359
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		359

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		360
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		360
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		361
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		361
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]			361
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		361
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		362
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		362
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		362
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	362
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		364
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		364
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			364
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			365
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		365
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		366
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			367
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		369
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		369
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		370
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			370
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		371
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	371

17.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 CashAccountOwnerRule

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12 CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C19 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C22 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		347
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		347
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		347
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		347
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		348

17.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

17.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

17.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

17.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

17.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		724

17.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: [C21 "ReportNumberRule"](#)

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		349
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		349
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		349
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		349
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		350
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		350
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		350
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		351

Constraints

• ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

17.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		723
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		723

17.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

17.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see ["Period7Choice"](#) on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		704

17.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: ["MovementResponseType1Code"](#) on page 818

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

17.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency22Choice"](#) on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

17.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["UpdateType15Choice"](#) on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

17.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

17.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancellations <Cxl/s>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	353
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	355
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		356
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		356
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		357
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			357
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	359
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		359
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		360
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		360
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		361
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		361
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			361
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	362
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		364
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		364
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			364
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			365
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		365

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		366
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			367
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		369
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		369
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		370
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			370
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		371

17.4.4.1 Cancellations <Cxls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance cancellation transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C18 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Cancellations <Cxl> contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	355
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		356
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		356
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		357
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			357
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	359
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		359
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		360
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		360
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		361
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		361
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			361
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	362
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		364
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		364
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			364
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			365
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		365
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		366

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			367
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		369
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		369
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		370

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

17.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

17.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

17.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		757
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		759

17.4.4.1.5 Cancellation <Cxl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance cancellation transaction.

Cancellation <Cxl> contains the following IntraBalanceCancellation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	359
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		359
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		360
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		360
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		361
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		361
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			361
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	362
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		364
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		364
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			364
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			365
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		365
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		366
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			367
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		369
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		369
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		370

17.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

17.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

17.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		757
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		759

17.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

17.4.4.1.5.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		362

17.4.4.1.5.7.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.4.1.5.7.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.4.1.5.7.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.4.1.5.7.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.4.1.5.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		364
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		364
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			364
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			365
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		365
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		366
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			367
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		369
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		369
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		370

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

17.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

17.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

17.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			364
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			365
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		365
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		366

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		365
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		366

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

17.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

17.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

17.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

17.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

17.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		371

17.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		370

17.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandlerling1Code" on page 813

17.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

17.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18 camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02

18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.

The message may also be used to:

- - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. SubBalance

Identifies the transactions.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPstngRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			377
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		377
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		377
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		378
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		378
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		378
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C13	379
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		379
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		380
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		380
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		380
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		380
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		380
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		381
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	381
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		382
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		382
	SubBalance <SubBal>	[0..*]			382
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		385
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			386
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		386
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		386
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		386

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	387
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		389
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		389
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		389
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			390
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		392
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		393
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		393
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		393
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		393
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		394
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			394
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	394
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	395
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			395
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttldTxld>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		396

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		397
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		397
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		397
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		397
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		397
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		398
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	398

18.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then SubBalances must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then SubBalances must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C13 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C14 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C16 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can

not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		377
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		377
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		378
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		378

18.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

18.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

18.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

18.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

18.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		724

18.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C13 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		379
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		380
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		380
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		380
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		380
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		380
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		381

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

18.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		723
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		723

18.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

18.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		704

18.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

18.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

18.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

18.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

18.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

18.4.7 SubBalance <SubBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

SubBalance <SubBal> contains the following **IntraBalancePosting5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		385
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			386
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		386
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		386
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		386
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	387
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		389
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			390
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		392
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		393
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		393
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		393

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		393
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		394
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			394
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	394
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	395
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			395
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesStlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		397
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		397
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		397
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		397
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		397
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		398
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	398

18.4.7.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		385
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			386
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		386
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		386
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		386
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		387

18.4.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		385

18.4.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

18.4.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

18.4.7.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		386
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		386
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		386
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		387

18.4.7.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

18.4.7.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

18.4.7.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

18.4.7.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

18.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePosting6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		389
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			390
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		392
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		393
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		393
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		393
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		393
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		394
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			394
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	394
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	395
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			395
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttldTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		397
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		397
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		397
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		397
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		397
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		398
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	398

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

18.4.7.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.7 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392

18.4.7.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391

18.4.7.2.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

18.4.7.2.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

18.4.7.2.7.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392

18.4.7.2.7.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

18.4.7.2.7.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

18.4.7.2.7.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

18.4.7.2.7.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

18.4.7.2.8 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

18.4.7.2.9 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

18.4.7.2.10 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

18.4.7.2.11 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

18.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

18.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

18.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	394
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	395
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			395
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		397
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		397
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		397

18.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

18.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		707

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

18.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		396
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		397
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		397

18.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	740
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		740

18.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

18.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

18.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

18.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

18.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19 camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02

19.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. Movements

Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPdgRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		404
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		405
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		405
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		405
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C15	406
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		406
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		407
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		407
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		407
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		407
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		407
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		408
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		408
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	408
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		409
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		409
	Movements <Mvmnts>	[0..*]		C17	410
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		412
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	413
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		415
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		416
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		416
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		416
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		416
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		416

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			416
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			418
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		419
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			419
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		420
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			420
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		420
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		421
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		421
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		422
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		422
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			422
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	423
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	423
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			424
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		426
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		426
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		426
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		426
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	426

19.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Movements must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Movements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C14 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C15 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C16 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C17 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C19 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

19.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		404
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		404
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		405
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		405

19.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

19.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

19.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

19.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

19.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		724

19.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C15 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		406
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		407
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		407
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		407
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		407
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		407
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		408
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		408

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

19.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		723
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		723

19.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

19.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		704

19.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

19.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

19.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

19.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

19.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

19.4.7 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

Impacted by: C17 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalancePending5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		412
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	413
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		415
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		416
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			416
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			418
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		419
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			419
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		420
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			420
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		420
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		421
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		421
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		422
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		422

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		422
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			422
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	423
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	423
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			424
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesStlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		426
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		426
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		426
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		426
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	426

Constraints

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

19.4.7.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		767
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	768

19.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: [C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePending6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		415
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		416
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			416
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			418
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		419
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			419
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		420
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			420
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		420
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		421
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		421
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		422
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		422

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			422
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	423
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	423
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			424
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		426
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		426
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		426
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		426
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	426

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

19.4.7.2.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		767
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	768

19.4.7.2.2 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.3 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.7 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.8 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			418
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		419

19.4.7.2.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417

19.4.7.2.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

19.4.7.2.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

19.4.7.2.8.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		419

19.4.7.2.8.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

19.4.7.2.8.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

19.4.7.2.8.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

19.4.7.2.8.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

19.4.7.2.9 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3**
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		420
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			420
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		420
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		421
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		421

19.4.7.2.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		420

19.4.7.2.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 811

19.4.7.2.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

19.4.7.2.9.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		420
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		421
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		421

19.4.7.2.9.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

19.4.7.2.9.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

19.4.7.2.9.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

19.4.7.2.9.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

19.4.7.2.10 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

19.4.7.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

19.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 828

19.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification37"](#) on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

19.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	423
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	423
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			424
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425

19.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

19.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C16 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		707

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

19.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425

19.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

19.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	740
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		740

19.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

19.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

19.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 828

19.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 834

19.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20 colr.001.001.02

CollateralValueQueryV02

20.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

Outline

The CollateralValueQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

B. CollateralValueQueryDefinition

Definition of the collateral query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		430
	CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>	[0..1]			431
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		432
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			432
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		433
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	433
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		434
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	434
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		435
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	435
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		436
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		437
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			437
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		437
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	439

20.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 CashAccountIdentificationGuideline

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C10 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

20.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		727
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			727
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		728
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		729

20.4.2 CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the collateral query.

CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef> contains one of the following **CollateralValueCriteriaDefinition4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		432
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			432
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		433
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	433
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		434
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	434
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		435
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	435
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		436
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		437
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			437
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		437
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		438

20.4.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

20.4.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		433
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	433
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		434
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	434
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		435
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	435
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		436
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		437
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			437
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		437
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		438

20.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

20.4.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

Impacted by: C4 "CashAccountIdentificationGuideline"

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		434
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	434
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		435
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	435
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		436
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		437

Constraints

- **CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

20.4.2.2.2.1 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the cash account between the account owner and the account servicer.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	699
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		699

20.4.2.2.2.2 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 805

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

20.4.2.2.2.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account being queried.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

20.4.2.2.2.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, which is being queried.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

20.4.2.2.2.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: ISIN identification of the related financial instrument into which this security can be converted.

Impacted by: [C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C9 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C10 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		714
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			715
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		715
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		715
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		715

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

20.4.2.2.2.6 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.

SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

20.4.2.2.2.7 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

20.4.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected account report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		437
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		438
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		438

20.4.2.2.3.1 CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

20.4.2.2.3.2 CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash account servicer information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

20.4.2.2.3.3 SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

20.4.2.2.3.4 SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account servicer information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

20.4.2.2.3.5 TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total value of the collateral valuation information is requested..

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

20.4.2.2.3.6 SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

20.4.2.2.3.7 Securities <Scties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True*: Requested
- *Meaning When False*: Not Requested

20.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21 **colr.002.001.02**

CollateralValueReportV02

21.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

Outline

The CollateralValueReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

B. ReportOrError

Report on collateral value information or operational error.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		444
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			446
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	448
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			449
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		449
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		449
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		449
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		450
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		450
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			451
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			453
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			453
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		454
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	454
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		455
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			455
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	456
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			457
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		459

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		459
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		459
Or	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbty>	[1..1]			460
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		460
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			460
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinlnstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		462
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	462
Or	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			462
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		463
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	463

21.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C13 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

21.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		727
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			727
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		728
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		729

21.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report on collateral value information or operational error.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **CollateralValueReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			446
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	448
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			449
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		449
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		449
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		449
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		450
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		450
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			451
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			453
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			453
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		454
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	454
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		455
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			455
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	456
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			457
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		459
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		459

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		459
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlQty>	[1..1]			460
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		460
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlQtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			460
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		462
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	462
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			462
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		463

21.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information specific to the collateral value reports included in the message.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **CollateralValueReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	448
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			449
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		449
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		449
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		449
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		450
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		450
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			451
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			453
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			453
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		454
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	454
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		455
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			455
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	456
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			457
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		459
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		459
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		459

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			460
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		460
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			460
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdDt>	[1..1]	Date		462
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	462

21.4.2.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account on which information is requested.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

21.4.2.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		449
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		449

21.4.2.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

21.4.2.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

21.4.2.1.2.3 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

21.4.2.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

21.4.2.1.4 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.

SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

21.4.2.1.5 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

21.4.2.1.6 CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information specific to the report on collateral value positions.

CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt> contains one of the following
CollateralValueReportOrError6Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			453
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			453
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		454
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	454
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		455
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			455
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	456
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			457
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		459
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		459
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		459
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			460
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		460
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			460
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		462
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	462

21.4.2.1.6.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		453

21.4.2.1.6.1.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453

21.4.2.1.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 813](#)

21.4.2.1.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 834](#)

21.4.2.1.6.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 833](#)

21.4.2.1.6.2 CollateralValue <CollVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the value of the position for collateral purposes.

CollateralValue <CollVal> contains the following **CollateralValuePosition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		454
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	454
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		455
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			455
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	456
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			457
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		459
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		459
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		459
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			460
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		460
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			460
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		462
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	462

21.4.2.1.6.2.1 DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when the data was last accessed.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

21.4.2.1.6.2.2 TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of the collateral valuation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 803

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**
The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
- **CurrencyAmount**
The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

21.4.2.1.6.2.3 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the securities account.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699

21.4.2.1.6.2.4 Securities <Scties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the securities on which the collateral value position is requested.

Securities <Scties> contains the following **SecurityCharacteristics3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	456
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			457
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		459
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		459
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		459
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			460
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		460
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			460
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		462
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	462

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the security.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		714
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			715
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		715
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		715
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		715

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2 Position <Pos>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the position for the security.

Position <Pos> contains the following **SecuritiesPosition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		459
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		459
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		459
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbtly>	[1..1]			460
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		460
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtlyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of a position or a balance, such as earmarked or delivered.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 834

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity of a position or a balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **SubBalanceQuantity2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		459
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		459
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		459
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbtly>	[1..1]			460
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		460
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtlyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice"](#) on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **GenericIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		459
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		459

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 834

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 834

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 834

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the balance.

Datatype: "Number" on page 831

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3 QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance and whether the balance is available.

QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt> contains the following **QuantityAndAvailability1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		460
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.2 AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the quantity of securities on the sub-balance is available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3 ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the security for valuation purposes.

ValuationPrice <ValtnPric> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		461
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		462

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp> contains one of the following elements (see "YieldedOrValueType1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		734
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value given to a price.

PriceValue <PricVal> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		756
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	757

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.4 PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the actual price for a financial instrument is fixed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

21.4.2.1.6.2.4.4 CollateralValue <CollVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the security for collateral purposes.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 803

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

21.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates whether an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		463

21.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463

21.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 813

21.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

21.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

21.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22 head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01

22.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The Business File Header contains information about the parties involved in the file exchange, as well as information about the content and its structure.

The Business File headers has four major functions:

- Provides information about the sender of the file.
- Identifies the file exchanged: each file must have a unique File Identifier.
- Describes the type of message(s) exchanged: by default, the type of messages contained in a file will be ISO 20022 message definitions.
- Provides processing information to the receiving party: that would be, for instance, the total number of messages included in the file.

Usage: The Business File Header (head.002) is to be used exclusively in existing implementations, such as the Eurosystem, and will be replaced for general use by the upcoming next version defined as the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002). The Business File Header (head.002) will therefore not be maintained in the future and any new implementation must use the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002).

Outline

The BusinessFileHeaderV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. PayloadDescription

Contains information about the payload.

B. Payload

File Payload is used to include the exchanged documents within the file structure.

22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Xchg>	[1..1]			
	PayloadDescription <PyldDesc>	[1..1]			465
	PayloadData <PyldData>	[1..1]			466
	PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		466
	PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs>	[0..1]			467
	SystemUser <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		467
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		467
	TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		467
	PayloadType <PyldTp>	[1..1]	Text		468
	ManifestData <MnfstData>	[0..*]			468
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		468
	NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		468
	Payload <Pyld>	[0..*]	(External Schema)		468

22.3 Constraints

C1 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

22.4.1 PayloadDescription <PyldDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the payload.

PayloadDescription <PyldDesc> contains the following **PayloadDescription2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayloadData <PyldData>	[1..1]			466
	PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		466
	PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs>	[0..1]			467
	SystemUser <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		467
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		467
	TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		467
	PayloadType <PyldTp>	[1..1]	Text		468
	ManifestData <MnfstData>	[0..*]			468
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		468
	NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		468

22.4.1.1 PayloadData <PyldData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: This component is used to identify the instance of the document exchanged.

PayloadData <PyldData> contains the following **PayloadData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		466
	PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		466

22.4.1.1.1 PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: String of characters that uniquely identifies the file, which was delivered by the sender.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

22.4.1.1.2 CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when the file was created by the sender.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

22.4.1.1.3 PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the file exchanged between the two business applications is possibly a duplicate. If this indicator is not present within the message, please note that the default value would be "False".

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

22.4.1.2 ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains business information that is considered as necessary by the service provider.

ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs> contains the following **ApplicationSpecifics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemUser <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		467
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		467
	TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		467

22.4.1.2.1 SystemUser <SysUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A system user is a user account defined in the static data. It represents an individual or an application that interacts with the system administrator (e. g. T2S), triggering the available functions. The set of functions available to each system user stems from the set of privileges for which the system user is grantee. System administrator does not provide any attribute for distinguishing between individuals and applications.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

22.4.1.2.2 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business File.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmldsig-core-20080610/>.

22.4.1.2.3 TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Gives the total number of instances (messages) within the file.

Datatype: "Number" on page 831

22.4.1.3 PayloadType <PyldTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of payload.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

22.4.1.4 ManifestData <MnfstData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Manifest that describes the related items or attachments.

This block is repeated for each different type of item.

ManifestData <MnfstData> contains the following ManifestData2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		468
	NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		468

22.4.1.4.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of items contained in the document set. An initial list of values can be found in the ISO20022 message type catalogue such as admi, camt, pacs, sese, semt etc. ISO messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

22.4.1.4.2 NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Gives the number of instances (messages) for each declared type.

Datatype: "Number" on page 831

22.4.2 Payload <Pyld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: File Payload is used to include the exchanged documents within the file structure.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'lax' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022:2013 means: If the item has a uniquely determined declaration available, it must be ·valid· with respect to that definition, that is, ·validate· if you can, don't worry if you can't, i.e. it MAY be validated or not.

23 reda.014.001.02

PartyCreationRequestV02

23.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyCreationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Party

Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		471
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			471
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			473
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		473
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		473
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..*]	±		473
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		474
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		475
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			476
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	476
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		476
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			477
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			477
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		477
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		477
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		478
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			478
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		478
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		479
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			479

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		479
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		479
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	479

23.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

23.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

23.4.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

Party <Pty> contains the following **SystemParty7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			473
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		473
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		473
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..*]	±		473
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		474
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		475
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			476
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	476
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		476
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			477
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			477
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		477
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		477
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		478
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			478
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		478
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		479
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			479
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		479
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		479
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		479

23.4.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		473
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		473
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		473

23.4.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136" on page 740](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

23.4.2.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the responsible party.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136" on page 740](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

23.4.2.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting date from which the identification is valid.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 828](#)

23.4.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		753
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		754
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		755
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	755
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		755
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		755

23.4.2.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		743
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			744
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		744
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		745
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		745

23.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

23.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

23.4.2.6 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476

23.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 814

23.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

23.4.2.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	476
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		476

23.4.2.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

23.4.2.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

23.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		477

23.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

23.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

23.4.2.9 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		477
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		477
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		478

23.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

23.4.2.9.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

23.4.2.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

23.4.2.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

23.4.2.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		478
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		478
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		479

23.4.2.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

23.4.2.11.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 817

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

23.4.2.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

23.4.2.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		479
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		479
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		479

23.4.2.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

23.4.2.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

23.4.2.12.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

23.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24 **reda.015.001.01** **PartyQueryV01**

24.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		484
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			484
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			486
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			487
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		488
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		489
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Text		489
	RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>	[0..1]			489
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			490
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		491
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		491
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		491
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			491
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		491

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		491
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		492
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		492
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		492
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		492
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			492
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		493
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		493
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		493
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			493
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		494
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		494
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		497
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		497
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	497

24.3 Constraints

- C1

AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C2

Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C3

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

24.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader2](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		732
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		732
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			732
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		733

24.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **PartyDataSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			486
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			487
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		488
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		489
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Text		489
	RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>	[0..1]			489
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			490
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		491
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		491
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		491
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			491
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		491
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		491
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		492
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		492
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		492

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		492
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			492
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		493
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		493
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		493

24.4.2.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

24.4.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

24.4.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		488

24.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

24.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488

24.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 814

24.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

24.4.2.4 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

24.4.2.5 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

24.4.2.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

24.4.2.7 RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date when the restriction for the party has been issued.

RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnlIsseDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			490
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		491
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		491
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		491
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			491
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		491
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		491
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		492
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		492
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		492

24.4.2.7.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		491
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		491
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		491

24.4.2.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

24.4.2.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

24.4.2.7.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

24.4.2.7.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

24.4.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

24.4.2.7.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		491
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		491
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		492
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		492
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		492

24.4.2.7.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.7.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.7.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

24.4.2.7.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.8 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

24.4.2.9 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		493
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		493
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		493

24.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

24.4.2.9.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 817

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

24.4.2.9.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

24.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **PartyDataReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		494
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		494
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		494
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		495
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		496
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		497
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		497

24.4.3.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the opening date of the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.2 ClosingDate <ClsGdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the closing date of the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.4 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.5 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the responsible party who initially created the party reference data is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of the restriction is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.7 RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the date at which a restriction for party has been issued is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.8 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the name for the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.9 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the short name for the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.10 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the address for the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.11 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the technical addresses for the party are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.12 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the party contact details are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.13 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the residence type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.14 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the lock status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3.15 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the market specific attributes for the party are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 830](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 733](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25 **reda.016.001.01**

PartyStatusAdviceV01

25.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).

Usage:

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.

Outline

The PartyStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. PartyStatus

Status of the party involved in the originating message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			500
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		500
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		500
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		500
	PartyStatus <PtySts>	[1..1]		C3, C4	500
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			501
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			502
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		502
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		502
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	503

25.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 PartyPresenceRule

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

C4 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

25.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		500
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		500
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		500

25.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

25.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

25.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		731
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		731

25.4.2 PartyStatus <PtySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the party involved in the originating message.

Impacted by: C3 "PartyPresenceRule", C4 "StatusReasonRule"

PartyStatus <PtySts> contains the following **PartyStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			501
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			502
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		502
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		502

Constraints

- **PartyPresenceRule**

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

25.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the party maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 827

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

25.4.2.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the status of an object.

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			502
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		502

25.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502

25.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 813

25.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

25.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

25.4.2.3 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifications of a party defined within a system.

SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

25.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on
page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of
ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26 **reda.017.001.02**

PartyReportV02

26.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		507
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			507
{Or	PartyReport <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			509
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		511
	PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			511
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			513
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			515
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		515
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		515
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		515
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		515
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		516
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		518
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			518
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	518
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		518
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			519
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		519
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			520

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		520
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		520
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			521
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		521
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			521
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		522
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		522
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			522
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			523
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		523
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		523
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	523

26.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

26.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		727
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			727
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		728
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		729

26.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PartyReport <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			509
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		511
	PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			511
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			513
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			515
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		515
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		515
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		515
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		515
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		516
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		518
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			518
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	518
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		518
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			519
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		519
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			520
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		520
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		520
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			521

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		521
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			521
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		522
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		522
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			522
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			523
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		523
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		523

26.4.2.1 PartyReport <PtyRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about party reference data.

PartyReport <PtyRpt> contains the following **PartyReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		511
	PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			511
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			513
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			515
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		515
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		515
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		515
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		515
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		516
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		518
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			518
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	518
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		518
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			519
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		519
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			520
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		520
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		520
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			521
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		521

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			521
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		522
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		522

26.4.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

26.4.2.1.2 PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.

PartyOrError <PtyOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyOrBusinessError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			513
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			515
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		515
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		515
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		515
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		515
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		516
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		518
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			518
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	518
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		518
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			519
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		519
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			520
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		520
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		520
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			521
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		521
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			521
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		522
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		522

26.4.2.1.2.1 SystemParty <SysPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifications of a party defined within a system.

SystemParty <SysPty> contains the following SystemParty6 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			515
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		515
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		515
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		515
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		515
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		516
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		518
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			518
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	518
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		518
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			519
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		519
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			520
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		520
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		520
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			521
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		521
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521

26.4.2.1.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		515
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		515
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		515

26.4.2.1.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

26.4.2.1.2.1.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the responsible party.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

26.4.2.1.2.1.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting date from which the identification is valid.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 828

26.4.2.1.2.1.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		753
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		754
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		755
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	755
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		755
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		755

26.4.2.1.2.1.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		743
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			744
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		744
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		745
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		745

26.4.2.1.2.1.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

26.4.2.1.2.1.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

26.4.2.1.2.1.6 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		518

26.4.2.1.2.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 814

26.4.2.1.2.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

26.4.2.1.2.1.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	518
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		518

26.4.2.1.2.1.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

26.4.2.1.2.1.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

26.4.2.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		519

26.4.2.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

26.4.2.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

26.4.2.1.2.1.9 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		519
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		519
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		519

26.4.2.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

26.4.2.1.2.1.9.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

26.4.2.1.2.1.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

26.4.2.1.2.1.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

26.4.2.1.2.1.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		520
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		520

26.4.2.1.2.1.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

26.4.2.1.2.1.11.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 817

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

26.4.2.1.2.1.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

26.4.2.1.2.1.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		521
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521

26.4.2.1.2.1.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

26.4.2.1.2.1.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

26.4.2.1.2.1.12.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

26.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		522
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		522

26.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		522

26.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ErrorHandling1Code" on page 809

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

26.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

26.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

26.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			523
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		523
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		523

26.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		523

26.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 813](#)

26.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 834](#)

26.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 833](#)

26.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 733](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27 **reda.018.001.01**

SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01

27.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.

Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccount

Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			526
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		527
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		527
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			528
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		528
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		529
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		529
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		529
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			529
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		530
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		530
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			530
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		530
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		530
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		530
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		531
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		531
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	531

27.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

27.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

27.4.2 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		527
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		527
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			528
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		528
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		529
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		529
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		529
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			529
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		530
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		530
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			530
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		530
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		530
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		530
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		531
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		531

27.4.2.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

27.4.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

27.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the securities account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		528

27.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 827

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

27.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

27.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal opening date of the securities account.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 828

27.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date of the securities account.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 828

27.4.2.6 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

27.4.2.7 NegativePosition <NegPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

27.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depositary for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		530
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		530

27.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

27.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

27.4.2.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		530
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		530
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		530

27.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

27.4.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

27.4.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

27.4.2.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 832

27.4.2.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 832

27.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28 reda.019.001.01

SecuritiesAccountQueryV01

28.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		534
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			535
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		536
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		537
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		537
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			537
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		538
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			538
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		539
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]			540
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		540
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		540
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		541
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		541
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			541
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		542

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	543

28.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

28.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader2" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		732
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		732
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			732
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		733

28.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		536
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		537
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		537
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			537
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		538
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			538
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		539
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]			540
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		540
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		540
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		541
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		541

28.4.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

28.4.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that services the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

28.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

28.4.2.4 PartyType <PtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the party for which securities account data have been queried.

PartyType <PtyTp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		537

28.4.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 814

28.4.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

28.4.2.5 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal opening date for the securities account.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		538
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		538
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		538

28.4.2.5.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

28.4.2.5.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

28.4.2.5.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

28.4.2.5.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

28.4.2.5.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

28.4.2.6 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date for the securities account.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		539
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		539

28.4.2.6.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

28.4.2.6.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

28.4.2.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

28.4.2.6.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

28.4.2.6.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

28.4.2.7 AccountType <AcctTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

AccountType <AcctTp> contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		540
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		540

28.4.2.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 827

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

28.4.2.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

28.4.2.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 832

28.4.2.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 832

28.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		543

28.4.3.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

28.4.3.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of the party owning the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

28.4.3.3 PartyType <PtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the type of the party owning the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

28.4.3.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account servicer is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

28.4.3.5 AccountType <AcctTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

28.4.3.6 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the opening date for the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

28.4.3.7 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the closing date for the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 830):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

28.4.3.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

- Presence: [0..1]
- Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.
- Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 830):
- Meaning When True: Requested
 - Meaning When False: Not Requested

28.4.3.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

- Presence: [0..1]
- Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.
- Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 830):
- Meaning When True: Requested
 - Meaning When False: Not Requested

28.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

- Presence: [0..*]
- Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.
- Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"
- SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule
- This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29 **reda.020.001.01**

SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01

29.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is send by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.

Usage:

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When the processing is succesfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccountStatus

Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctStsAdv<	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			545
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		546
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		546
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		546
	SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>	[1..1]		C1, C2	546
	RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		547
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			548
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			548
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		548
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	548

29.3 Constraints

C1 PresenceRule

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

C2 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

29.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		546
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		546
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		546

29.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

29.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

29.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		731
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		731

29.4.2 SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

Impacted by: C1 "PresenceRule", C2 "StatusReasonRule"

SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		547
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			548
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			548
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		548

Constraints

- **PresenceRule**

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

29.4.2.1 RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account referenced by a request.

RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699

29.4.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the securities account maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 827

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

29.4.2.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason for the status of a securities account maintenance instruction.

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			548
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		548

29.4.2.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548

29.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 813

29.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

29.4.2.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

29.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30 reda.021.001.01

SecuritiesAccountReportV01

30.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. Pagination

Provides details on the page number of the message.

C. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		552
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		553
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			553
{Or	SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			555
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		556
	SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			557
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			558
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	ClosingDate <ClsngDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			560
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		561
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		561
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			561
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			562
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			562
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		562
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		563
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		563
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		563
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		563
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			563
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			563

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		564
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		564
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			564
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			564
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		565
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	565

30.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

30.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		727
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			727
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		728
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		729

30.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		724

30.4.3 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following SecuritiesAccountOrOperationalError3Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			555
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		556
	SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			557
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			558
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			560
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		561
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		561
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			561
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			562
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			562
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		562
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		563
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		563
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		563
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		563
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			563
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			563
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		564
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		564
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			564

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			564
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		565

30.4.3.1 SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about securities account reference data.

SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		556
	SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			557
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			558
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			560
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		561
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		561
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			561
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			562
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			562
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		562
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		563
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		563
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		563
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		563
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			563
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			563
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		564
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		564

30.4.3.1.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the system security account.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699

30.4.3.1.2 SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the returned securities account reference data or error information.

SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr> contains one of the following
SecuritiesAccountOrBusinessError3Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			558
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			560
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		561
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		561
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			561
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			562
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			562
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		562
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		563
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		563
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		563
	PricingScheme <PrigSchme>	[0..1]	Text		563
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			563
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			563
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		564
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		564

30.4.3.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the data requested for the securities account.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		559
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			560
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		561
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		561
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			561
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			562
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			562
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		562
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		563
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		563
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		563
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		563

30.4.3.1.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal opening date of the securities account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

30.4.3.1.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date of the securities account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

30.4.3.1.2.1.3 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

30.4.3.1.2.1.4 NegativePosition <NegPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

30.4.3.1.2.1.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the securities account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		561

30.4.3.1.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 827

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

30.4.3.1.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

30.4.3.1.2.1.6 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

30.4.3.1.2.1.7 PartyType <PtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of party owning the account.

PartyType <PtyTp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562

30.4.3.1.2.1.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemPartyType1Code](#)" on page 814

30.4.3.1.2.1.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

30.4.3.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a securities account.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		562

30.4.3.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

30.4.3.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

30.4.3.1.2.1.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		562
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		563
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		563

30.4.3.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

30.4.3.1.2.1.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

30.4.3.1.2.1.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

30.4.3.1.2.1.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 832

30.4.3.1.2.1.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 832

30.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			563
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		564
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		564

30.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		564

30.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 813

30.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

30.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

30.4.3.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			564
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		565

30.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		564
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		565

30.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 813

30.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

30.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.
Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

30.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]
Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.
Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31 **reda.022.001.02**

PartyModificationRequestV02

31.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.

Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

C. Modification

Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyModReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		568
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			569
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			571
{Or	SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			572
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		573
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		573
Or	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			573
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		573
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		573
Or	PartyName <PtyNm>	[1..1]			574
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		574
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		574
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		574
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			575
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	575
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		576
Or	PartyAddress <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		576
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			578
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		578
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		578
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		578
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			578
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		579
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		579

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			579
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		579
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		579
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	579

31.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

31.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

31.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

31.4.3

Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

Modification <Mod> contains the following SystemPartyModification3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			571
{Or	SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			572
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		573
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		573
Or	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			573
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		573
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		573
Or	PartyName <PtyNm>	[1..1]			574
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		574
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		574
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		574
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			575
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	575
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		576
Or	PartyAddress <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		576
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			578
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		578
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		578
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		578
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			578
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		579
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		579
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			579
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		579
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		579

31.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of requested modification.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 809

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

31.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the set of elements to be modified for the party reference data.

RequestedModification <ReqdMod> contains one of the following **SystemPartyModification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			572
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		573
	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Date		573
Or	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			573
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		573
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		573
Or	PartyName <PtyNm>	[1..1]			574
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		574
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		574
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		574
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			575
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	575
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		576
Or	PartyAddress <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		576
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			578
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		578
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		578
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		578
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			578
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		579
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		579
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			579
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		579
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		579

31.4.3.2.1 SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening and closing dates, as assigned by the system.

SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt> contains the following **SystemParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		573
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		573

31.4.3.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

31.4.3.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

31.4.3.2.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		573
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		573

31.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting date from which the identification is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

31.4.3.2.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a system party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

31.4.3.2.3 PartyName <PtyNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

PartyName <PtyNm> contains the following **PartyName3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		574
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		574

31.4.3.2.3.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

31.4.3.2.3.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

31.4.3.2.3.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

31.4.3.2.4 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		743
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			744
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		744
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		745
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		745

31.4.3.2.5 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	575
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		576

31.4.3.2.5.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

31.4.3.2.5.2 **TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

31.4.3.2.6 **PartyAddress <PtyAdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PartyAddress <PtyAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		753
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		754
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		755
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	755
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		755
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		755

31.4.3.2.7 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

31.4.3.2.8 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		578
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		578
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		578

31.4.3.2.8.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

31.4.3.2.8.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 817

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

31.4.3.2.8.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

31.4.3.2.9 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		579
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		579

31.4.3.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.
Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

31.4.3.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.
Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

31.4.3.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

31.4.3.2.10 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		579
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		579

31.4.3.2.10.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

31.4.3.2.10.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.
Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

31.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]
Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.
Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32 reda.023.001.01

SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01

32.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.

Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountIdentification
Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.
- C. Modification
Further details about the requested modification.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctModReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		582
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		583
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			583
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			584
{Or	SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>	[1..1]			585
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		585
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		586
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		586
	PricingScheme <PrigSchme>	[0..1]	Text		586
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			586
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		586
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		587
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		587
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			587
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		587
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	587

32.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

32.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

32.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699

32.4.3 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details about the requested modification.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			584
{Or	SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysScetiesAcct>	[1..1]			585
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		585
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		586
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		586
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		586
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			586
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		586
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		587
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		587
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			587
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		587

32.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of requested modification.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 809

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

32.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which elements to be modified for the securities account reference data.

RequestedModification <ReqdMod> contains one of the following
SecuritiesAccountModification2Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>	[1..1]			585
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		585
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		586
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		586
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		586
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			586
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		586
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		587
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		587
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			587
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		587

32.4.3.2.1 SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		585
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		586
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		586
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		586

32.4.3.2.1.1 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date of the securities account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

32.4.3.2.1.2 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

32.4.3.2.1.3 NegativePosition <NegPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

32.4.3.2.1.4 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 832

32.4.3.2.1.5 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 832

32.4.3.2.2 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		586
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		587
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		587

32.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

32.4.3.2.2.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

32.4.3.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

32.4.3.2.3 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		587

32.4.3.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

32.4.3.2.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

32.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33

reda.031.001.01

PartyDeletionRequestV01

33.1

MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.

Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

33.2

Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		590
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		590
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	590

33.3 Constraints

- C1 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C2 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C3 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

33.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 724](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

33.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 741](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

33.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34

reda.032.001.01

SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01

34.1

MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.

The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
- Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountIdentification
- Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.
- C. SupplementaryData
- Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

34.2

Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		593
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		593
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	593

34.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

34.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 724](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

34.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following elements (see ["SecuritiesAccount19" on page 698](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699

34.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35 reda.035.001.01

SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01

35.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritieAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

C. SecuritiesAccountActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctActvtyAdv<	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		596
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		597
	SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>	[1..1]			597
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			597
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		598
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		598
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		598
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		598
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		598
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	599

35.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

35.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

35.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		724

35.4.3 SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty> contains the following
SecuritiesAccountStatement2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			597
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		598
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		598
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		598
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		598
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		598

35.4.3.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date for which the statement is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

35.4.3.2 Change <Chng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the actual change occurred to a securities account.

Change <Chng> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataChange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		598
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		598
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		598
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		598
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		598

35.4.3.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the securities account for which the changes are listed in the advice.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699

35.4.3.2.2 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the element, as specified in the short tag name for the field in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

35.4.3.2.3 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the related field before the change was applied.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

35.4.3.2.4 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the related field after the change was applied.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

35.4.3.2.5 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

35.4.4 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36 reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01

36.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. SearchCriteria
Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		601
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			601
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		601
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			602
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		603
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		603
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	603

36.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

36.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

36.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailSearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		601
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			602
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		603
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		603

36.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account to be queried.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see
"SecuritiesAccount19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699

36.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the period for querying information.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		603
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		603

36.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

36.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

36.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

36.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

36.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

36.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37 reda.037.001.01

SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01

37.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError
Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

37.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			606
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		606
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		606
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		607
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			607
{Or	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			608
	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			609
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			610
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		610
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		610
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		611
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		611
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		611
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			611
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			611
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		612
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			612
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		612
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		612
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		612
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		613
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			613
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			613

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		614
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	614

37.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

37.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		606
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		606
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		607

37.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

37.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

37.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see
"OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		731
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		731

37.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following
SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrOperationalError3Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			608
	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			609
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			610
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		610
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		610
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		611
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		611
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		611
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			611
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			611
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		612
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			612
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		612
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		612
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		612
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		613
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			613
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			613
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		614

37.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about securities account reference data.

SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrIRpt> contains the following
SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			609
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			610
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		610
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		610
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		611
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		611
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		611
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			611
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			611
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		612
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			612
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		612
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		612
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		612
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		613

37.4.2.1.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the returned securities account reference data or error information.

SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr> contains one of the following
AuditTrailOrBusinessError6Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			610
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		610
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		610
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		611
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		611
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		611
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			611
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			611
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		612

37.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the static data audit trail retrieved from the system.

AuditTrail <AudtTrl> contains the following **AuditTrail1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		610
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		610
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		611
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		611
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		611

37.4.2.1.1.1.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

37.4.2.1.1.1.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

37.4.2.1.1.1.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

37.4.2.1.1.1.4 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Timestamp of the change.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

37.4.2.1.1.1.5 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: User who instructed the change.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

37.4.2.1.1.1.6 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

37.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			611
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		612

37.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612

37.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 813

37.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

37.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

37.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		612
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		612
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		612
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		613

37.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

37.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

37.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

37.4.2.1.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

37.4.2.1.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

37.4.2.1.3 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the securities account for which the audit trail is provided.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699

37.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides details about an operational error.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			613
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		614

37.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614

37.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 813](#)

37.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 834](#)

37.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 833](#)

37.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 733](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

38 reda.041.001.02

PartyActivityAdviceV02

38.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.

Outline

The PartyActivityAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. PartyActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

38.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PtyActvtyAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		619
	PartyActivity <PtyActvty>	[1..1]			619
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		622
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			622
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		625
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			625
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			628
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		628
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		629
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			630
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		630
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		631
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			632
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		632
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		632
Or	ClosingDate <ClsngDt>	[1..1]			633
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		633
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		633
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			633
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	New <New>	[1..1]			634
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			634
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	635
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		635

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	New <New>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	636
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		636
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			636
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			636
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637
	New <New>	[1..1]			637
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			637
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		638
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		638
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	New <New>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		639
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		639
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		639
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			639
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			640
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			640
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		641
	New <New>	[1..1]			641
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		642

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			642
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			642
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		643
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		643
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		643
	New <New>	[1..1]			643
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		644
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		644
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		645
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			645
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		645
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		645
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	645

38.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

38.4 **Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

38.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

38.4.2 **PartyActivity <PtyActvty>**

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.

PartyActivity <PtyActvty> contains the following **PartyStatement3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		622
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			622
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		625
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			625
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			628
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		628
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		629
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			630
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		630
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		631
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			632
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		632
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		632
Or	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			633
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		633
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		633
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			633
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	New <New>	[1..1]			634
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			634
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	635
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		635
	New <New>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	636
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		636
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			636

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			636
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637
	New <New>	[1..1]			637
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			637
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		638
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		638
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	New <New>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		639
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		639
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		639
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			639
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			640
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			640
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		641
	New <New>	[1..1]			641
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		642
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			642
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			642
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		643

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		643
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		643
	New <New>	[1..1]			643
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		644
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		644
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		645
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			645
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		645
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		645

38.4.2.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date for which the statement is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

38.4.2.2 Change <Chng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the actual change occurred to a party.

Change <Chng> contains the following **PartyReferenceDataChange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		625
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			625
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			628
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		628
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		629
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			630
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		630
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		631
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			632
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		632
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		632
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			633
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		633
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		633
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			633
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	New <New>	[1..1]			634
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			634
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	635
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		635
	New <New>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	636
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		636
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			636
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			636
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637
	New <New>	[1..1]			637
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			637
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		638
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		638
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	New <New>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		639
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		639
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		639
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			639
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			640
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			640
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		641
	New <New>	[1..1]			641
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		642
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			642
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			642
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		643
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		643

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		643
	New <New>	[1..1]			643
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		644
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		644
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		645
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			645
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		645
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		645

38.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the changes are listed in the advice.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

38.4.2.2.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the party data record for which details of the change are provided.

Record <Rcrd> contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			628
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		628
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		629
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			630
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		630
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		631
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			632
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		632
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		632
Or	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			633
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		633
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		633
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			633
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	New <New>	[1..1]			634
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			634
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	635
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		635
	New <New>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	636
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		636
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			636
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			636
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637
	New <New>	[1..1]			637

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			637
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		638
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		638
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	New <New>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		639
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		639
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		639
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			639
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			640
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			640
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		641
	New <New>	[1..1]			641
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		642
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			642
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			642
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		643
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		643
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		643
	New <New>	[1..1]			643

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		644
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		644
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		645
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			645
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		645
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645

38.4.2.2.2.1 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		628
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		629

38.4.2.2.2.1.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		753
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		754
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		755
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	755
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		755
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		755

38.4.2.2.2.1.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		753
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		754
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		755
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	755
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		755
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		755

38.4.2.2.2.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the contact details of the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		630
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		631

38.4.2.2.2.2.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		743
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			744
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		744
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		745
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		745

38.4.2.2.2.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		743
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			744
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		744
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		745
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		745

38.4.2.2.2.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		632
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		632

38.4.2.2.2.3.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.3.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		633
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		633

38.4.2.2.2.4.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.4.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	New <New>	[1..1]			634
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634

38.4.2.2.2.5.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634

38.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 814

38.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.5.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634

38.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 814

38.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	635
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		635
	New <New>	[1..1]			635
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	636
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		636

38.4.2.2.2.6.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	635
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		635

38.4.2.2.2.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

38.4.2.2.2.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.6.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	636
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		636

38.4.2.2.2.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

38.4.2.2.2.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			636
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637
	New <New>	[1..1]			637
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637

38.4.2.2.2.7.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637

38.4.2.2.2.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.7.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.7.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		637

38.4.2.2.2.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.7.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.8 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		638
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		638
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		638
	New <New>	[1..1]			638
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		639
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		639
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		639

38.4.2.2.2.8.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		638
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		638
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		638

38.4.2.2.2.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.8.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		639
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		639
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		639

38.4.2.2.2.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

ResidenceType <ResTp> contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640

38.4.2.2.2.9.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

38.4.2.2.2.9.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

38.4.2.2.2.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			640
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		641
	New <New>	[1..1]			641
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		642

38.4.2.2.2.10.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		641

38.4.2.2.2.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 817

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

38.4.2.2.2.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.10.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		642

38.4.2.2.2.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 817

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

38.4.2.2.2.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			642
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		643
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		643
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		643
	New <New>	[1..1]			643
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		644
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		644
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		645

38.4.2.2.2.11.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		643
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		643
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		643

38.4.2.2.2.11.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		643
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643

38.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 835

38.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		717
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		718

38.4.2.2.2.11.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.11.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.11.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		644
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		644
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		645

38.4.2.2.2.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		644

38.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 835

38.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		717
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		718

38.4.2.2.2.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

38.4.2.2.2.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary update type.

Other <Othr> contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		645
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		645

38.4.2.2.2.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.2.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

38.4.2.2.3 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

38.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

39 reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01

39.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The PartyAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

39.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		648
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			648
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		649
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			649
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		650
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	650

39.3 Constraints

- C1

AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C2

Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C3

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

39.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

39.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

39.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **PartyAuditTrailSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		649
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			649
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		650

39.4.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Describes party to be queried.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on [page 741](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

39.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Describes date period for querying information.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		650
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		650

39.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on [page 828](#)

39.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

39.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

39.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

39.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

39.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

40 reda.043.001.02

PartyAuditTrailReportV02

40.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The PartyAuditTrailReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

40.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			655
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		656
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		656
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		656
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			656
{Or	PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			660
	PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			663
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			666
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			669
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			672
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		672
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			674
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		674
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		675
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			676
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		676
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		677
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		677
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	New <New>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			678

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	679
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	New <New>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	680
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		680
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			680
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			680
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
	New <New>	[1..1]			681
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			681
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		682
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		682
	New <New>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		683
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			683
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			684
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			684
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		685
	New <New>	[1..1]			685

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		686
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			686
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			686
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		687
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	New <New>	[1..1]			687
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		688
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			689
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		689
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		689
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		689
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			690
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		690
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		690
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			690
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		691
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		691

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		691
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		691
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		691
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			692
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	693

40.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

40.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

40.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		656
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		656
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		656

40.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

40.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		731
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		731

40.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyAuditTrailOrError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			660
	PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			663
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			666
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			669
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			672
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		672
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			674
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		674
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		675
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			676
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		676
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		677
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		677
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	New <New>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			678
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	679
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	New <New>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	680
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		680
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			680

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			680
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
	New <New>	[1..1]			681
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			681
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		682
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		682
	New <New>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		683
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			683
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			684
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			684
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		685
	New <New>	[1..1]			685
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		686
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			686
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			686
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		687

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		687
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	New <New>	[1..1]			687
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		688
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			689
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		689
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		689
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		689
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			690
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		690
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		690
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			690
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		691
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		691
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		691
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		691
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		691
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			692
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

40.4.2.1 PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about party reference data.

PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt> contains the following **PartyAuditTrailReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			663
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			666
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			669
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			672
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		672
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			674
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		674
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		675
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			676
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		676
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		677
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		677
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	New <New>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			678
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	679
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	New <New>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	680
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		680
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			680
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			680

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
	New <New>	[1..1]			681
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			681
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		682
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		682
	New <New>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		683
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			683
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			684
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			684
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		685
	New <New>	[1..1]			685
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		686
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			686
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			686
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		687
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	New <New>	[1..1]			687
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		688
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			689
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		689
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		689
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		689
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			690
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		690
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		690
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			690
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		691
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		691
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		691
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		691
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		691

40.4.2.1.1 PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.

PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr> contains one of the following
PartyAuditTrailOrError4Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			666
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			669
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			672
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		672
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			674
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		674
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		675
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			676
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		676
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		677
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		677
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	New <New>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			678
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	679
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	New <New>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	680
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		680
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			680
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			680

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
	New <New>	[1..1]			681
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			681
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		682
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		682
	New <New>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		683
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			683
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			684
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			684
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		685
	New <New>	[1..1]			685
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		686
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			686
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			686
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		687
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	New <New>	[1..1]			687
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		688
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			689
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		689
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		689
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		689
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			690
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		690
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		690
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690

40.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the details of the audit trail data reported.

AuditTrail <AudtTrl> contains the following **PartyAuditTrail2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			669
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			672
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		672
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			674
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		674
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		675
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			676
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		676
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		677
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		677
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	New <New>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			678
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	679
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	New <New>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	680
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		680
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			680
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			680
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	New <New>	[1..1]			681
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			681
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		682
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		682
	New <New>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		683
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			683
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			684
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			684
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		685
	New <New>	[1..1]			685
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		686
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			686
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			686
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		687
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		687

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	New <New>	[1..1]			687
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		688
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			689
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		689
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		689
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		689

40.4.2.1.1.1.1 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Individual record of the party audit trail.

Record <Rcrd> contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			672
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		672
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			674
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		674
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		675
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			676
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		676
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		677
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		677
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			677
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	New <New>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			678
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	679
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	New <New>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	680
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		680
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			680
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			680
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
	New <New>	[1..1]			681

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			681
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		682
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		682
	New <New>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		683
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			683
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			684
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			684
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		685
	New <New>	[1..1]			685
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		686
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			686
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			686
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		687
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	New <New>	[1..1]			687

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		688
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			689
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.1 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		672
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		673

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		753
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		754
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		755
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	755
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		755
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		755

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		753
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		754
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		755
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	755
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		755
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		755

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the contact details of the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		674
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		675

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.2.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		743
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			744
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		744
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		745
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		745

40.4.2.1.1.1.2.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		743
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			744
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		744
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		745
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		745

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		676
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		676

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		677
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		677

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	New <New>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.5.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678

40.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 814

40.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.5.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678

40.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 814

40.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	679
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	New <New>	[1..1]			679
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	680
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		680

40.4.2.1.1.1.6.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	679
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		679

40.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

40.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.6.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	680
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		680

40.4.2.1.1.1.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

40.4.2.1.1.1.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			680
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681
	New <New>	[1..1]			681
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681

40.4.2.1.1.1.7.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681

40.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.7.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		681
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		681

40.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.8 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		682
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		682
	New <New>	[1..1]			682
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

40.4.2.1.1.1.8.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		682
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		682

40.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.8.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		683

40.4.2.1.1.1.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

ResidenceType <ResTp> contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684

40.4.2.1.1.1.9.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.9.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			684
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		685
	New <New>	[1..1]			685
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		686

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		685

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 817

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		685
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		686

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 817

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

40.4.2.1.1.1.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			686
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		687
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	New <New>	[1..1]			687
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		688
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		689

40.4.2.1.1.1.11.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		687
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		687

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		687

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 835

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		717
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		718

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		688
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		688
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		689

40.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		688

40.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 835

40.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		717
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		718

40.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary update type.

Other <Othr> contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		689

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.2 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Timestamp of the change.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

40.4.2.1.1.1.3 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: User who instructed the change.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.1.4 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		690
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		690
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690

40.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		690
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		690

40.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 813

40.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

40.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

40.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		691
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		691
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		691
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		691

40.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

40.4.2.1.2.4 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Single date entry

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

40.4.2.1.3 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the audit trail is provided.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

40.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

40.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692

40.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code](#)" on page 813

40.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

40.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

40.4.3 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]
Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.
Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

41 Message Items Types

41.1 MessageComponents

41.1.1 Account

41.1.1.1 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

41.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	699
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		699

41.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CashAccountType2Choice"](#) on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697

41.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 805

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

41.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 835

41.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			696
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		696
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		696

41.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			696
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		696
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		696

41.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		696

41.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 813

41.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

41.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 833

41.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697

41.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 811

41.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698

41.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 834

41.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698

41.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 810

41.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.2 Account Identification

41.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		699

41.1.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.2.1.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.2.2 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	699
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		699

41.1.2.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C8 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

41.1.2.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698

41.1.3 Amount

41.1.3.1 AmountAndDirection5

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	700
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700

41.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is debited or credited.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 803

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

41.1.3.1.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 808

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

41.1.3.2 Amount2Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		701
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	701

41.1.3.2.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 804

41.1.3.2.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 803

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

41.1.4 Amount Range

41.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		702
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		702
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			702
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		703
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		703
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703

41.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		704

41.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		704

41.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		703
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		703

41.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		704

41.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		704

41.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 804

41.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 804

41.1.4.2 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		703
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		704

41.1.4.2.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 804

41.1.4.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

41.1.5 Date Period

41.1.5.1 Period7Choice

Definition: Choice between date and date-time for the specification of a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		704

41.1.5.1.1 FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

41.1.5.1.2 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

41.1.5.2 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

41.1.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

41.1.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

41.1.6 Date Time

41.1.6.1 Period2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		705
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		705

41.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

41.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

41.1.6.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		706
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

41.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

41.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

41.1.7 Date Time Period

41.1.7.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		706

41.1.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

41.1.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

41.1.8 Document

41.1.8.1 DocumentNumber5Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		707

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

41.1.8.1.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 832

41.1.8.1.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 832

41.1.8.1.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		718
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		718

41.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

41.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		707
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		708

41.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		802

41.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.9.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		708
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			708
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		709

41.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.9.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

41.1.9.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 812

41.1.9.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.9.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.9.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			709
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			712
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

41.1.9.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	710
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		710
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		711

41.1.9.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

41.1.9.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		707
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		708

41.1.9.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 830

41.1.9.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.9.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		747
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		747
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		748
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		748
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		748
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		749
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		749
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		749
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	749
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		749

41.1.9.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		708
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			708
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		709

41.1.9.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		712

41.1.9.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

41.1.9.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 830

41.1.9.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.9.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		747
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		747
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		748
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		748
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		748
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		749
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		749
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		749
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	749
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		749

41.1.10 Financial Instrument

41.1.10.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		714
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			715
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		715
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		715
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		715

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

41.1.10.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 830

41.1.10.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		715
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		715

41.1.10.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.10.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.10.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		719

41.1.10.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.11 Financial Instrument Quantity

41.1.11.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		716
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		716

41.1.11.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 831

41.1.11.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 804

41.1.11.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 804

41.1.12 Frequency

41.1.12.1 Frequency22Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

41.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "EventFrequency7Code" on page 810

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

41.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.13 Identification Information

41.1.13.1 GenericIdentification13

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		717
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		718

41.1.13.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 834

41.1.13.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.2 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		718
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		718

41.1.13.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.3 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		719

41.1.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 812

41.1.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.4 GenericIdentification37

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		719

41.1.13.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.5 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.13.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.6 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.13.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 832

41.1.13.6.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.13.6.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14 Miscellaneous

41.1.14.1 LinkageType3Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the linkage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

41.1.14.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LinkageType1Code" on page 817

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

41.1.14.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.14.2 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			722
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		723
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		723

41.1.14.2.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.2.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.2.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

FromToSequence <FrToSeq> contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		722

41.1.14.2.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.2.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.2.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.2.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.3 Number3Choice

Definition: Choice of 3 and 5 exact numeric number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		723
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		723

41.1.14.3.1 Short <Shrt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 3 numeric text.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 832

41.1.14.3.2 Long <Lng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 5 numeric text. Is only to be used in a delta statement.

Datatype: "Exact5NumericText" on page 832

41.1.14.4 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		724

41.1.14.4.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 835

41.1.14.4.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

41.1.14.5 PriorityNumeric4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the priority.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

41.1.14.5.1 Numeric <Nmrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a number between 0001 and 9999.

Datatype: "Exact4NumericText" on page 832

41.1.14.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.14.6 MessageHeader1

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		725

41.1.14.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.6.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

41.1.14.7 AdditionalParameters16

Definition: Specifies additional parameters to the message or transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		725
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>	[0..1]	Text		725
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		726

41.1.14.7.1 PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies partial settlement information.

Datatype: "PartialSettlement2Code" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

41.1.14.7.2 PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.7.3 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.7.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.7.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.7.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.7.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.8 MessageHeader3

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		727
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			727
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		728
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		729

41.1.14.8.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.8.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

41.1.14.8.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728

41.1.14.8.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "RequestType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

41.1.14.8.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "RequestType2Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

41.1.14.8.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.14.8.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		738

41.1.14.8.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.9 MessageHeader7

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		729
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			730
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		730
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		731

41.1.14.9.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.9.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

41.1.14.9.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730

41.1.14.9.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 812

41.1.14.9.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 811

41.1.14.9.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.14.9.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		737
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmld>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		738

41.1.14.9.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.10 OriginalBusinessInstruction1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business instruction message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		731
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmld>	[0..1]	Text		731
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		731

41.1.14.10.1 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.10.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the instruction message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.10.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

41.1.14.11 MessageHeader2

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		732
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		732
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			732
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		733

41.1.14.11.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.14.11.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 828

41.1.14.11.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		733

41.1.14.11.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "RequestType1Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

41.1.14.11.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "RequestType2Code" on page 826

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

41.1.14.11.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.14.12 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		734

Constraints

• **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

41.1.14.12.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

41.1.14.12.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

41.1.14.13 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		734
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

41.1.14.13.1 Yielded <Yldd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 831):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

41.1.14.13.2 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 823

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

41.1.14.14 ProcessingPosition7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

41.1.14.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 824

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

41.1.14.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.14.15 NumberCount1Choice

Definition: Choice of number count type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		736
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	736
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		737
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		737

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

41.1.14.15.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: "[Exact3NumericText](#)" on page 832

41.1.14.15.2 TotalNumber <TtlNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total numbers of settlement transactions, receipts and deliveries, and the concerned settlement transaction number.

Impacted by: [C11 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"](#), [C7 "BlockTradeGuideline"](#)

TotalNumber <TtlNb> contains the following **TotalNumber1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		737
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		737

Constraints

- **BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

41.1.14.15.2.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 832](#)

41.1.14.15.2.2 TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total number of settlement instructions that are linked together.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 832](#)

41.1.14.16 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		738

41.1.14.16.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 834](#)

41.1.14.16.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 834](#)

41.1.14.16.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 828

41.1.14.17 UpdateType15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

41.1.14.17.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 827

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

41.1.14.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.15 Party Identification

41.1.15.1 PartyIdentification120Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	739
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		739
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		739

41.1.15.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

41.1.15.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		718
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		718

41.1.15.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		756
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		756

41.1.15.2 PartyIdentification127Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	740
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		740

41.1.15.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 829

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

41.1.15.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		718
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		718

41.1.15.3 PartyIdentification136

Definition: Identification of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

41.1.15.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	739
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		739
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		739

41.1.15.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 830

41.1.15.4 SystemPartyIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party within a system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		741

41.1.15.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

41.1.15.4.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see
"PartyIdentification136" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		741
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		741

41.1.16 Person Identification

41.1.16.1 Contact14

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		743
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		743
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		743
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			744
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		744
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		745
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		745

41.1.16.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 818

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

41.1.16.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.16.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 835

41.1.16.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 835

41.1.16.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 835

41.1.16.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 833

41.1.16.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 834

41.1.16.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.16.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.16.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.16.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.16.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		744

41.1.16.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 835

41.1.16.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 833

41.1.16.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the technical contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 823

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

41.1.16.1.14 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting validity date for the contact.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

41.1.16.1.15 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ending validity date for the contact.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

41.1.17 Postal Address

41.1.17.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		747
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		747
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		748
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		748
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		748
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		748
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		749
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		749
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		749
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	749
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		749

41.1.17.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

41.1.17.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 806

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

41.1.17.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.17.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.17.1.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 835

41.1.17.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 835

41.1.17.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.17.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 808

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

41.1.17.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.2 PostalAddress1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		750
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		750
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		751
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		751
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	751

41.1.17.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 806

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

41.1.17.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.17.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.17.2.8 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 808

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

41.1.17.3 PostalAddress28

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			752
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		753
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		753
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		754
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		754
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		755
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		755
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	755
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		755
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		755

41.1.17.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753

41.1.17.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 806

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

41.1.17.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.17.3.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.3.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.3.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.3.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.3.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 833

41.1.17.3.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 834

41.1.17.3.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 808

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

41.1.17.3.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 835

41.1.17.3.19 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the address is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 828

41.1.17.4 NameAndAddress5

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		756
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		756

41.1.17.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 834

41.1.17.4.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		750
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		750
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		751
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		751
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	751

41.1.18 Price

41.1.18.1 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		756
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	757

41.1.18.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 831

41.1.18.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 803

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

41.1.19 Status

41.1.19.1 ProcessingStatus69Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		757
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		758
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		759

41.1.19.1.1 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation is pending processing.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus39Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			797
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		798
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		798

41.1.19.1.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			784
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		785

41.1.19.1.3 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			784
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		785

41.1.19.1.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see
"AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			798
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		799
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		799

41.1.19.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on
page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		761
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	761

41.1.19.1.6 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction/Request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following elements (see "DeniedStatus16Choice" on page 787 for
details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			788
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		788
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		788

41.1.19.1.7 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation requested executed.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus15Choice](#)" on page 776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			776
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		777
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		777

41.1.19.2 SettlementStatus26Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		760

41.1.19.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code](#)" on page 827

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

41.1.19.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.3 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		761
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	761

41.1.19.3.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.3.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: C6 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		771
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		771

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

41.1.19.4 FailingReason7

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a failing settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			762
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		765

41.1.19.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **FailingReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

41.1.19.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Datatype: "FailingReason3Code" on page 814

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive

CodeName	Name	Definition
		against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

41.1.19.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.4.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.19.5 CancellationReason9

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request is cancelled.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		766
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		766

41.1.19.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationReason19Choice" on page 766](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767

41.1.19.5.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text" on page 833](#)

41.1.19.6 CancellationReason19Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767

41.1.19.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: ["CancelledStatusReason13Code" on page 807](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

41.1.19.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.7 PendingStatusAndReason2

Definition: Choice of the intra-balance movement status type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		767
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	768

41.1.19.7.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus66Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		789
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		789
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

41.1.19.7.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			771
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		772
Or	Failing <Flng>	[1..1]			772
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

41.1.19.8 ProcessingStatus67Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		769
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

41.1.19.8.1 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			778
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		779

41.1.19.8.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			778
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		779

41.1.19.8.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		790

41.1.19.8.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		791

41.1.19.8.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		761
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	761

41.1.19.9 ProprietaryReason4

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		771
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		771

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

41.1.19.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.19.10 SettlementStatus16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			771
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		772
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			772
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

41.1.19.10.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following **PendingStatus36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		772

41.1.19.10.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.10.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingReason14" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		797

41.1.19.10.2 Failing <FIng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Failing <FIng> contains one of the following **FailingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		773

41.1.19.10.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.10.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the failing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[FailingReason7](#)" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			762
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		765

41.1.19.10.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		761
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	761

41.1.19.11 PendingReason28Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

41.1.19.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending.

Datatype: "[PendingReason6Code](#)" on page 822

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

41.1.19.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending, using a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.12 PendingReason30Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

41.1.19.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Datatype: "[PendingReason9Code](#)" on page 822

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

41.1.19.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.13 ProcessingStatus68Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776

41.1.19.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of an instruction.

Datatype: "[TransactionProcessingStatus3Code](#)" on page 828

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

41.1.19.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.14 CancellationStatus15Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			776
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		777
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		777

41.1.19.14.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.14.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancellationReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		777
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		777

41.1.19.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason21Choice](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785

41.1.19.14.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.19.15 RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			778
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		779

41.1.19.15.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.15.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		779

41.1.19.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

41.1.19.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason33Code" on page 824

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

41.1.19.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.15.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.19.16 ProcessingStatus71Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		780
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		781
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		781
Or	Completed <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±	C6	782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

41.1.19.16.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		791

41.1.19.16.2 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modification can be affected.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus38Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			783
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		783
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		783

41.1.19.16.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			801
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			801
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		802

41.1.19.16.4 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			784
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		785

41.1.19.16.5 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedStatus16Choice](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			788
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		788
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		788

41.1.19.16.6 Completed <Cmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request was completed.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Completed <Cmpltd> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		771
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		771

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

41.1.19.16.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		761
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	761

41.1.19.17 PendingStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			783
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		783
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		783

41.1.19.17.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.17.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		783
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		783

41.1.19.17.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see ["PendingReason28Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

41.1.19.17.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text"](#) on page 833

41.1.19.18 RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			784
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		785

41.1.19.18.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.18.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		785

41.1.19.18.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785

41.1.19.18.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason34Code" on page 825

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

41.1.19.18.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.18.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.19.19 CancellationReason21Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785

41.1.19.19.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: "[CancelledStatusReason5Code](#)" on page 807

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

41.1.19.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.20 AcknowledgementReason9

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		786
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		786

41.1.19.20.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason12Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

41.1.19.20.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.19.21 AcknowledgementReason12Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

41.1.19.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason5Code" on page 804

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

41.1.19.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.22 DeniedStatus16Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			788
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		788
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		788

41.1.19.22.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.22.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the denied status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **DeniedReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		788
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		788

41.1.19.22.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request has a denied status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "DeniedReason16Choice" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

41.1.19.22.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 833

41.1.19.23 ProcessingStatus66Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		789
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		789
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

41.1.19.23.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		791

41.1.19.23.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			778
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		779

41.1.19.23.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		790

41.1.19.23.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		761
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	761

41.1.19.24 CancellationStatus14Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		790

41.1.19.24.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.24.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "CancellationReason9" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		766
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		766

41.1.19.25 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		791

41.1.19.25.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.25.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "AcknowledgementReason9" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		786
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		786

41.1.19.26 AcknowledgementReason15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792

41.1.19.26.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason3Code" on page 804

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

41.1.19.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.27 ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice of modification processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

41.1.19.27.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Datatype: "ModificationProcessingStatus1Code" on page 818

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

41.1.19.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.28 PendingReason14

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		797

41.1.19.28.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

41.1.19.28.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Datatype: "[PendingReason10Code](#)" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositaryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depositary receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

41.1.19.28.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.28.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.19.29 PendingStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			797
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		798
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		798

41.1.19.29.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.29.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		798
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		798

41.1.19.29.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see ["PendingReason30Choice"](#) on page 774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

41.1.19.29.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text"](#) on page 833

41.1.19.30 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			798
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		799
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		799

41.1.19.30.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: ["NoReasonCode"](#) on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.30.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcknowledgementReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		799
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		799

41.1.19.30.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason15Choice](#)" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792

41.1.19.30.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.19.31 DeniedReason16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the denied reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

41.1.19.31.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Datatype: "[DeniedReason4Code](#)" on page 809

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

41.1.19.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.32 RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			801
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			801
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		802

41.1.19.32.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 819

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.1.19.32.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			801
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		802

41.1.19.32.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

41.1.19.32.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason35Code" on page 825

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

41.1.19.32.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		720
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		720

41.1.19.32.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 833

41.1.20 System Identification

41.1.20.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		802

41.1.20.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code](#)" on page 811

41.1.20.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 834

41.2 Message Datatypes

41.2.1 Amount

41.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 805

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

41.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 805

Format

minInclusive	0
--------------	---

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**
The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

41.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

41.2.2 CodeSet

41.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason3Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

41.2.2.2 AcknowledgementReason5Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

41.2.2.3 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

41.2.2.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

41.2.2.5 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

41.2.2.6 BalanceCounterparty1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty to be taken into account for calculation of the balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

41.2.2.7 CancellationProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

41.2.2.8 CancelledStatusReason13Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

41.2.2.9 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

41.2.2.10 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

41.2.2.11 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

41.2.2.12 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

41.2.2.13 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

41.2.2.14 DataModification1Code

Definition: Specified the type of modification to be applied on a data set.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

41.2.2.15 DeniedReason4Code

Definition: Specifies the denied reason.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

41.2.2.16 ErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Error codes generated when the response to a query exceeds the maximum size or the data is not available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.

CodeName	Name	Definition
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

41.2.2.17 EventFrequency7Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

41.2.2.18 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.19 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.20 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.21 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

41.2.2.22 ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for the enquiry on a position in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.23 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.24 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.25 ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for a payment control command in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.26 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.27 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.28 ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system balance type, as published in an external system balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.29 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.30 ExternalSystemEventType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type an event generated within a system, as published in an system event type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.31 ExternalSystemPartyType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system party type, as published in an external system party type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.2.32 FailingReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

41.2.2.33 LinkageType1Code

Definition: Type of linkage requested.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

41.2.2.34 LockStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the lock status of a party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

41.2.2.35 ModificationProcessingStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

41.2.2.36 MovementResponseType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of movement response to be returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

41.2.2.37 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

41.2.2.38 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

41.2.2.39 PartialSettlement2Code

Definition: Information about partial settlement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

41.2.2.40 PendingReason10Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

41.2.2.41 PendingReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

41.2.2.42 PendingReason9Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

41.2.2.43 PreferredContactMethod2Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

41.2.2.44 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

41.2.2.45 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

41.2.2.46 RejectionReason33Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

41.2.2.47 RejectionReason34Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

41.2.2.48 RejectionReason35Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

41.2.2.49 RequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

41.2.2.50 RequestType2Code

Definition: Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

41.2.2.51 ResidenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

41.2.2.52 SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

41.2.2.53 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

41.2.2.54 Status6Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

41.2.2.55 SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code

Definition: Lists the type of the securities account specific for a system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

41.2.2.56 TransactionProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Provides the processing status of a transaction (at account servicer level).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

41.2.3 Date

41.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

41.2.4 DateTime

41.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

41.2.5 IdentifierSet

41.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

41.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

41.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the

2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

41.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

41.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

41.2.6 Indicator

41.2.6.1 RequestedIndicator

Definition: Indicates if requested or not.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Requested

Meaning When False: Not Requested

41.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

41.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

41.2.7 Quantity

41.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format	
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

41.2.7.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format	
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

41.2.8 Rate

41.2.8.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

41.2.9 Text

41.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

41.2.9.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

41.2.9.3 Exact4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{4}
---------	----------

41.2.9.4 Exact5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{5}
---------	----------

41.2.9.5 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

41.2.9.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

41.2.9.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

41.2.9.8 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

41.2.9.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

41.2.9.10 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

41.2.9.11 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

41.2.9.12 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

41.2.9.13 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

41.2.9.14 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

41.2.9.15 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

41.2.9.16 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	4

41.2.9.17 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.
Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{1,5}

41.2.9.18 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	70

41.2.9.19 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format	
pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}